

## Section I: Title 14 of the Code of Federal Regulations (14 CFR)

- 14 CFR part 1, Definitions and Abbreviations
- 14 CFR part 23, Airworthiness Standards: Normal, Utility, Acrobatic, and Commuter Category Airplanes
  - Subpart A—General
  - Subpart B—Flight
  - Subpart F—Equipment
  - Subpart G—Operating Limitations and Information
  - Appendix G—Instructions for Continued Airworthiness
- 14 CFR part 27, Airworthiness Standards: Normal Category Rotorcraft
  - Subpart A—General
  - Subpart B—Flight
  - Subpart F—Equipment
  - Subpart G—Operating Limitations and Information
  - Appendix A—Instructions for Continued Airworthiness
- 14 CFR part 39, Airworthiness Directives
- 14 CFR part 43, Maintenance, Preventative Maintenance, Rebuilding, and Alteration
  - Appendix A—Major Alterations, Major Repairs, and Preventative Maintenance
  - Appendix B—Recording of Major Repairs and Major Alterations
  - Appendix D—Scope and Detail of Items (as Applicable to the Particular Aircraft) to be included in Annual and 100-Hour Inspections
  - Appendix E—Altimeter System Test and Inspection
  - Appendix F—ATC Transponder Tests and Inspections
- 14 CFR part 45, Identification and Registration Marking
  - Subpart A—General
  - Subpart B—Identification of Aircraft and Related Products
  - Subpart C—Nationality and Registration Marks
- 14 CFR part 91, General Operating and Flight Rules
  - Subpart A—General
  - Subpart C—Equipment, Instrument, and Certificate Requirements
  - Subpart E—Maintenance, Preventative Maintenance, and Alterations



## PART I—DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

### **§ 1.1 General definitions.**

As used in Subchapters A through K of this chapter, unless the context requires otherwise:

***Administrator*** means the Federal Aviation Administrator or any person to whom he has delegated his authority in the matter concerned.

***Aerodynamic coefficients*** means non-dimensional coefficients for aerodynamic forces and moments.

***Air carrier*** means a person who undertakes directly by lease, or other arrangement, to engage in air transportation.

***Air commerce*** means interstate, overseas, or foreign air commerce or the transportation of mail by aircraft or any operation or navigation of aircraft within the limits of any Federal airway or any operation or navigation of aircraft which directly affects, or which may endanger safety in, interstate, overseas, or foreign air commerce.

***Aircraft*** means a device that is used or intended to be used for flight in the air.

***Aircraft engine*** means an engine that is used or intended to be used for propelling aircraft. It includes turbosuperchargers, appurtenances, and accessories necessary for its functioning, but does not include propellers.

***Airframe*** means the fuselage, booms, nacelles, cowlings, fairings, airfoil surfaces (including rotors but excluding propellers and rotating airfoils of engines), and landing gear of an aircraft and their accessories and controls.

***Airplane*** means an engine-driven fixed-wing aircraft heavier than air, that is supported in flight by the dynamic reaction of the air against its wings.

***Airport*** means an area of land or water that is used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of aircraft, and includes its buildings and facilities, if any.

***Airship*** means an engine-driven lighter-than-air aircraft that can be steered.

***Air traffic*** means aircraft operating in the air or on an airport surface, exclusive of loading ramps and parking areas.

***Air traffic clearance*** means an authorization by air traffic control, for the purpose of preventing collision between known aircraft, for an aircraft to proceed under specified traffic conditions within controlled airspace.

***Air traffic control*** means a service operated by appropriate authority to promote the safe, orderly, and expeditious flow of air traffic.

***Air Traffic Service (ATS)*** route is a specified route designated for channeling the flow of traffic as necessary for the provision of air traffic services. The term “ATS route” refers to a variety of airways, including jet routes, area navigation (RNAV) routes, and arrival and departure routes. An ATS route is defined by route specifications, which may include:

- (1) An ATS route designator;
- (2) The path to or from significant points;
- (3) Distance between significant points;
- (4) Reporting requirements; and
- (5) The lowest safe altitude determined by the appropriate authority.

***Air transportation*** means interstate, overseas, or foreign air transportation or the transportation of mail by aircraft.

**Alert Area.** An alert area is established to inform pilots of a specific area wherein a high volume of pilot training or an unusual type of aeronautical activity is conducted.

**Alternate airport** means an airport at which an aircraft may land if a landing at the intended airport becomes inadvisable.

**Altitude engine** means a reciprocating aircraft engine having a rated takeoff power that is producible from sea level to an established higher altitude.

**Appliance** means any instrument, mechanism, equipment, part, apparatus, appurtenance, or accessory, including communications equipment, that is used or intended to be used in operating or controlling an aircraft in flight, is installed in or attached to the aircraft, and is not part of an airframe, engine, or propeller.

**Approved,** unless used with reference to another person, means approved by the Administrator.

**Area navigation (RNAV)** is a method of navigation that permits aircraft operations on any desired flightpath.

**Area navigation (RNAV) route** is an ATS route based on RNAV that can be used by suitably equipped aircraft.

**Armed Forces** means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard, including their regular and reserve components and members serving without component status.

**Autorotation** means a rotorcraft flight condition in which the lifting rotor is driven entirely by action of the air when the rotorcraft is in motion.

**Auxiliary rotor** means a rotor that serves either to counteract the effect of the main rotor torque on a rotorcraft or to maneuver the rotorcraft about one or more of its three principal axes.

**Balloon** means a lighter-than-air aircraft that is not engine driven, and that sustains flight through the use of either gas buoyancy or an airborne heater.

**Brake horsepower** means the power delivered at the propeller shaft (main drive or main output) of an aircraft engine.

**Calibrated airspeed** means the indicated airspeed of an aircraft, corrected for position and instrument error. Calibrated airspeed is equal to true airspeed in standard atmosphere at sea level.

**Canard** means the forward wing of a canard configuration and may be a fixed, movable, or variable geometry surface, with or without control surfaces.

**Canard configuration** means a configuration in which the span of the forward wing is substantially less than that of the main wing.

**Category:**

- (1) As used with respect to the certification, ratings, privileges, and limitations of airmen, means a broad classification of aircraft. Examples include: airplane; rotorcraft; glider; and lighter-than-air; and
- (2) As used with respect to the certification of aircraft, means a grouping of aircraft based upon intended use or operating limitations. Examples include: transport, normal, utility, acrobatic, limited, restricted, and provisional.

**Category A,** with respect to transport category rotorcraft, means multiengine rotorcraft designed with engine and system isolation features specified in Part 29 and utilizing scheduled takeoff and landing operations under a critical engine failure concept which assures adequate designated surface area and adequate performance capability for continued safe flight in the event of engine failure.

**Category B**, with respect to transport category rotorcraft, means single-engine or multiengine rotorcraft which do not fully meet all Category A standards. Category B rotorcraft have no guaranteed stay-up ability in the event of engine failure and unscheduled landing is assumed.

**Category II operations**, with respect to the operation of aircraft, means a straight-in ILS approach to the runway of an airport under a Category II ILS instrument approach procedure issued by the Administrator or other appropriate authority.

**Category III operations**, with respect to the operation of aircraft, means an ILS approach to, and landing on, the runway of an airport using a Category III ILS instrument approach procedure issued by the Administrator or other appropriate authority.

**Category IIIa operations**, an ILS approach and landing with no decision height (DH), or a DH below 100 feet (30 meters), and controlling runway visual range not less than 700 feet (200 meters).

**Category IIIb operations**, an ILS approach and landing with no DH, or with a DH below 50 feet (15 meters), and controlling runway visual range less than 700 feet (200 meters), but not less than 150 feet (50 meters).

**Category IIIc operations**, an ILS approach and landing with no DH and no runway visual range limitation.

**Ceiling** means the height above the earth's surface of the lowest layer of clouds or obscuring phenomena that is reported as "broken", "overcast", or "obscuration", and not classified as "thin" or "partial".

**Civil aircraft** means aircraft other than public aircraft.

**Class:**

- (1) As used with respect to the certification, ratings, privileges, and limitations of airmen, means a classification of aircraft within a category having similar operating characteristics. Examples include: single engine; multiengine; land; water; gyroplane; helicopter; airship; and free balloon; and
- (2) As used with respect to the certification of aircraft, means a broad grouping of aircraft having similar characteristics of propulsion, flight, or landing. Examples include: airplane; rotorcraft; glider; balloon; landplane; and seaplane.

**Clearway** means:

- (1) For turbine engine powered airplanes certificated after August 29, 1959, an area beyond the runway, not less than 500 feet wide, centrally located about the extended centerline of the runway, and under the control of the airport authorities. The clearway is expressed in terms of a clearway plane, extending from the end of the runway with an upward slope not exceeding 1.25 percent, above which no object nor any terrain protrudes. However, threshold lights may protrude above the plane if their height above the end of the runway is 26 inches or less and if they are located to each side of the runway.
- (2) For turbine engine powered airplanes certificated after September 30, 1958, but before August 30, 1959, an area beyond the takeoff runway extending no less than 300 feet on either side of the extended centerline of the runway, at an elevation no higher than the elevation of the end of the runway, clear of all fixed obstacles, and under the control of the airport authorities.

**Climbout speed**, with respect to rotorcraft, means a referenced airspeed which results in a flight path clear of the height-velocity envelope during initial climbout.

**Commercial operator** means a person who, for compensation or hire, engages in the carriage by aircraft in air commerce of persons or property, other than as an air carrier or foreign air carrier or under the authority of Part 375 of this title. Where it is doubtful that an operation is for "compensation or hire", the test applied is whether the carriage by air is merely incidental to the person's other business or is, in itself, a major enterprise for profit.

**Configuration, Maintenance, and Procedures (CMP) document** means a document approved by the FAA that contains minimum configuration, operating, and maintenance requirements, hardware life-limits, and Master Minimum Equipment List (MMEL) constraints necessary for an airplane-engine combination to meet ETOPS type design approval requirements.

**Consensus standard** means, for the purpose of certificating light-sport aircraft, an industry-developed consensus standard that applies to aircraft design, production, and airworthiness. It includes, but is not limited to, standards for aircraft design and performance, required equipment, manufacturer quality assurance systems, production acceptance test procedures, operating instructions, maintenance and inspection procedures, identification and recording of major repairs and major alterations, and continued airworthiness.

**Controlled airspace** means an airspace of defined dimensions within which air traffic control service is provided to IFR flights and to VFR flights in accordance with the airspace classification.

**Note:** Controlled airspace is a generic term that covers Class A, Class B, Class C, Class D, and Class E airspace.

**Controlled Firing Area.** A controlled firing area is established to contain activities, which if not conducted in a controlled environment, would be hazardous to nonparticipating aircraft.

**Crewmember** means a person assigned to perform duty in an aircraft during flight time.

**Critical altitude** means the maximum altitude at which, in standard atmosphere, it is possible to maintain, at a specified rotational speed, a specified power or a specified manifold pressure. Unless otherwise stated, the critical altitude is the maximum altitude at which it is possible to maintain, at the maximum continuous rotational speed, one of the following:

- (1) The maximum continuous power, in the case of engines for which this power rating is the same at sea level and at the rated altitude.
- (2) The maximum continuous rated manifold pressure, in the case of engines, the maximum continuous power of which is governed by a constant manifold pressure.

**Critical engine** means the engine whose failure would most adversely affect the performance or handling qualities of an aircraft.

**Decision altitude (DA)** is a specified altitude in an instrument approach procedure at which the pilot must decide whether to initiate an immediate missed approach if the pilot does not see the required visual reference, or to continue the approach. Decision altitude is expressed in feet above mean sea level.

**Decision height (DH)** is a specified height above the ground in an instrument approach procedure at which the pilot must decide whether to initiate an immediate missed approach if the pilot does not see the required visual reference, or to continue the approach. Decision height is expressed in feet above ground level.

**Early ETOPS** means ETOPS type design approval obtained without gaining non-ETOPS service experience on the candidate airplane-engine combination certified for ETOPS.

**Enhanced flight visibility (EFV)** means the average forward horizontal distance, from the cockpit of an aircraft in flight, at which prominent topographical objects may be clearly distinguished and identified by day or night by a pilot using an enhanced flight vision system.

**Enhanced flight vision system (EFVS)** means an electronic means to provide a display of the forward external scene topography (the natural or manmade features of a place or region especially in a way to show their relative positions and elevation) through the use of imaging sensors, such as a forward looking infrared, millimeter wave radiometry, millimeter wave radar, low light level image intensifying.

**Equivalent airspeed** means the calibrated airspeed of an aircraft corrected for adiabatic compressible flow for the particular altitude. Equivalent airspeed is equal to calibrated airspeed in standard atmosphere at sea level.

**ETOPS Significant System** means an airplane system, including the propulsion system, the failure or malfunctioning of which could adversely affect the safety of an ETOPS flight, or the continued safe flight and landing of an airplane during an ETOPS diversion. Each ETOPS significant system is either an ETOPS group 1 significant system or an ETOPS group 2 significant system.

(1) An ETOPS group 1 Significant System—

- (i) Has fail-safe characteristics directly linked to the degree of redundancy provided by the number of engines on the airplane.
- (ii) Is a system, the failure or malfunction of which could result in an IFSD, loss of thrust control, or other power loss.
- (iii) Contributes significantly to the safety of an ETOPS diversion by providing additional redundancy for any system power source lost as a result of an inoperative engine.
- (iv) Is essential for prolonged operation of an airplane at engine inoperative altitudes.

(2) An ETOPS group 2 significant system is an ETOPS significant system that is not an ETOPS group 1 significant system.

**Extended Operations (ETOPS)** means an airplane flight operation, other than an all-cargo operation in an airplane with more than two engines, during which a portion of the flight is conducted beyond a time threshold identified in part 121 or part 135 of this chapter that is determined using an approved one-engine-inoperative cruise speed under standard atmospheric conditions in still air.

**Extended over-water operation** means—

- (1) With respect to aircraft other than helicopters, an operation over water at a horizontal distance of more than 50 nautical miles from the nearest shoreline; and
- (2) With respect to helicopters, an operation over water at a horizontal distance of more than 50 nautical miles from the nearest shoreline and more than 50 nautical miles from an off-shore heliport structure.

**External load** means a load that is carried, or extends, outside of the aircraft fuselage.

**External-load attaching** means the structural components used to attach an external load to an aircraft, including external-load containers, the backup structure at the attachment points, and any quick-release device used to jettison the external load.

**Final approach fix (FAF)** defines the beginning of the final approach segment and the point where final segment descent may begin.

**Final takeoff speed** means the speed of the airplane that exists at the end of the takeoff path in the en route configuration with one engine inoperative.

**Fireproof**—

- (1) With respect to materials and parts used to confine fire in a designated fire zone, means the capacity to withstand at least as well as steel in dimensions appropriate for the purpose for which they are used, the heat produced when there is a severe fire of extended duration in that zone; and
- (2) With respect to other materials and parts, means the capacity to withstand the heat associated with fire at least as well as steel in dimensions appropriate for the purpose for which they are used.

**Fire resistant**—

- (1) With respect to sheet or structural members means the capacity to withstand the heat associated with fire at least as well as aluminum alloy in dimensions appropriate for the purpose for which they are used; and
- (2) With respect to fluid-carrying lines, fluid system parts, wiring, air ducts, fittings, and powerplant controls, means the capacity to perform the intended functions under the heat and other conditions likely to occur when there is a fire at the place concerned.

**Flame resistant** means not susceptible to combustion to the point of propagating a flame, beyond safe limits, after the ignition source is removed.

**Flammable**, with respect to a fluid or gas, means susceptible to igniting readily or to exploding.

**Flap extended speed** means the highest speed permissible with wing flaps in a prescribed extended position.

**Flash resistant** means not susceptible to burning violently when ignited.

**Flightcrew member** means a pilot, flight engineer, or flight navigator assigned to duty in an aircraft during flight time.

**Flight level** means a level of constant atmospheric pressure related to a reference datum of 29.92 inches of mercury. Each is stated in three digits that represent hundreds of feet. For example, flight level 250 represents a barometric altimeter indication of 25,000 feet; flight level 255, an indication of 25,500 feet.

**Flight plan** means specified information, relating to the intended flight of an aircraft, that is filed orally or in writing with air traffic control.

**Flight simulation training device (FSTD)** means a flight simulator or a flight training device.

**Flight time** means:

- (1) Pilot time that commences when an aircraft moves under its own power for the purpose of flight and ends when the aircraft comes to rest after landing; or
- (2) For a glider without self-launch capability, pilot time that commences when the glider is towed for the purpose of flight and ends when the glider comes to rest after landing.

**Flight training device (FTD)** means a replica of aircraft instruments, equipment, panels, and controls in an open flight deck area or an enclosed aircraft cockpit replica. It includes the equipment and computer programs necessary to represent aircraft (or set of aircraft) operations in ground and flight conditions having the full range of capabilities of the systems installed in the device as described in part 60 of this chapter and the qualification performance standard (QPS) for a specific FTD qualification level.

**Flight visibility** means the average forward horizontal distance, from the cockpit of an aircraft in flight, at which prominent unlighted objects may be seen and identified by day and prominent lighted objects may be seen and identified by night.

**Foreign air carrier** means any person other than a citizen of the United States, who undertakes directly, by lease or other arrangement, to engage in air transportation.

**Foreign air commerce** means the carriage by aircraft of persons or property for compensation or hire, or the carriage of mail by aircraft, or the operation or navigation of aircraft in the conduct or furtherance of a business or vocation, in commerce between a place in the United States and any place outside thereof; whether such commerce moves wholly by aircraft or partly by aircraft and partly by other forms of transportation.

**Foreign air transportation** means the carriage by aircraft of persons or property as a common carrier for compensation or hire, or the carriage of mail by aircraft, in commerce between a place in the United States and any place outside of the United States, whether that commerce moves wholly by aircraft or partly by aircraft and partly by other forms of transportation.

**Forward wing** means a forward lifting surface of a canard configuration or tandem-wing configuration airplane. The surface may be a fixed, movable, or variable geometry surface, with or without control surfaces.

**Full flight simulator (FFS)** means a replica of a specific type; or make, model, and series aircraft cockpit. It includes the assemblage of equipment and computer programs necessary to represent aircraft operations in ground and flight conditions, a visual system providing an out-of-the-cockpit view, a system that provides cues at least equivalent to those of a three-degree-of-freedom motion system, and has the full range of capabilities of the systems installed in the device as described in part 60 of this chapter and the qualification performance standards (QPS) for a specific FFS qualification level.



**Glider** means a heavier-than-air aircraft, that is supported in flight by the dynamic reaction of the air against its lifting surfaces and whose free flight does not depend principally on an engine.

**Ground visibility** means prevailing horizontal visibility near the earth's surface as reported by the United States National Weather Service or an accredited observer.

**Go-around power or thrust setting** means the maximum allowable in-flight power or thrust setting identified in the performance data.

**Gyrodyne** means a rotorcraft whose rotors are normally engine-driven for takeoff, hovering, and landing, and for forward flight through part of its speed range, and whose means of propulsion, consisting usually of conventional propellers, is independent of the rotor system.

**Gyroplane** means a rotorcraft whose rotors are not engine-driven, except for initial starting, but are made to rotate by action of the air when the rotorcraft is moving; and whose means of propulsion, consisting usually of conventional propellers, is independent of the rotor system.

**Helicopter** means a rotorcraft that, for its horizontal motion, depends principally on its engine-driven rotors.

**Heliport** means an area of land, water, or structure used or intended to be used for the landing and takeoff of helicopters.

**Idle thrust** means the jet thrust obtained with the engine power control level set at the stop for the least thrust position at which it can be placed.

**IFR conditions** means weather conditions below the minimum for flight under visual flight rules.

**IFR over-the-top**, with respect to the operation of aircraft, means the operation of an aircraft over-the-top on an IFR flight plan when cleared by air traffic control to maintain "VFR conditions" or "VFR conditions on top".

**Indicated airspeed** means the speed of an aircraft as shown on its pitot static airspeed indicator calibrated to reflect standard atmosphere adiabatic compressible flow at sea level uncorrected for airspeed system errors.

**In-flight shutdown (IFSD)** means, for ETOPS only, when an engine ceases to function (when the airplane is airborne) and is shutdown, whether self induced, flightcrew initiated or caused by an external influence. The FAA considers IFSD for all causes: for example, flameout, internal failure, flightcrew initiated shutdown, foreign object ingestion, icing, inability to obtain or control desired thrust or power, and cycling of the start control, however briefly, even if the engine operates normally for the remainder of the flight. This definition excludes the airborne cessation of the functioning of an engine when immediately followed by an automatic engine relight and when an engine does not achieve desired thrust or power but is not shutdown.

**Instrument** means a device using an internal mechanism to show visually or aurally the attitude, altitude, or operation of an aircraft or aircraft part. It includes electronic devices for automatically controlling an aircraft in flight.

**Instrument approach procedure (IAP)** is a series of predetermined maneuvers by reference to flight instruments with specified protection from obstacles and assurance of navigation signal reception capability. It begins from the initial approach fix, or where applicable, from the beginning of a defined arrival route to a point:

- (1) From which a landing can be completed; or
- (2) If a landing is not completed, to a position at which holding or en route obstacle clearance criteria apply.

**Interstate air commerce** means the carriage by aircraft of persons or property for compensation or hire, or the carriage of mail by aircraft, or the operation or navigation of aircraft in the conduct or furtherance of a business or vocation, in commerce between a place in any State of the United States, or the District of Columbia, and a place in any other State of the United States, or the District of Columbia; or between places in the same State of the United States through the airspace over any place outside thereof; or between places in the same territory or possession of the United States, or the District of Columbia.

**Interstate air transportation** means the carriage by aircraft of persons or property as a common carrier for compensation or hire, or the carriage of mail by aircraft in commerce:

- (1) Between a place in a State or the District of Columbia and another place in another State or the District of Columbia;
- (2) Between places in the same State through the airspace over any place outside that State; or
- (3) Between places in the same possession of the United States;

Whether that commerce moves wholly by aircraft or partly by aircraft and partly by other forms of transportation.

**Intrastate air transportation** means the carriage of persons or property as a common carrier for compensation or hire, by turbojet-powered aircraft capable of carrying thirty or more persons, wholly within the same State of the United States.

**Kite** means a framework, covered with paper, cloth, metal, or other material, intended to be flown at the end of a rope or cable, and having as its only support the force of the wind moving past its surfaces.

**Landing gear extended speed** means the maximum speed at which an aircraft can be safely flown with the landing gear extended.

**Landing gear operating speed** means the maximum speed at which the landing gear can be safely extended or retracted.

**Large aircraft** means aircraft of more than 12,500 pounds, maximum certificated takeoff weight.

**Light-sport aircraft** means an aircraft, other than a helicopter or powered-lift that, since its original certification, has continued to meet the following:

- (1) A maximum takeoff weight of not more than—
  - (i) 1,320 pounds (600 kilograms) for aircraft not intended for operation on water; or
  - (ii) 1,430 pounds (650 kilograms) for an aircraft intended for operation on water.
- (2) A maximum airspeed in level flight with maximum continuous power ( $V_H$ ) of not more than 120 knots CAS under standard atmospheric conditions at sea level.
- (3) A maximum never-exceed speed ( $V_{NE}$ ) of not more than 120 knots CAS for a glider.
- (4) A maximum stalling speed or minimum steady flight speed without the use of lift-enhancing devices ( $V_{S1}$ ) of not more than 45 knots CAS at the aircraft's maximum certificated takeoff weight and most critical center of gravity.
- (5) A maximum seating capacity of no more than two persons, including the pilot.
- (6) A single, reciprocating engine, if powered.
- (7) A fixed or ground-adjustable propeller if a powered aircraft other than a powered glider.
- (8) A fixed or autofeathering propeller system if a powered glider.
- (9) A fixed-pitch, semi-rigid, teetering, two-blade rotor system, if a gyroplane.
- (10) A nonpressurized cabin, if equipped with a cabin.
- (11) Fixed landing gear, except for an aircraft intended for operation on water or a glider.
- (12) Fixed or retractable landing gear, or a hull, for an aircraft intended for operation on water.
- (13) Fixed or retractable landing gear for a glider.

**Lighter-than-air aircraft** means aircraft that can rise and remain suspended by using contained gas weighing less than the air that is displaced by the gas.

**Load factor** means the ratio of a specified load to the total weight of the aircraft. The specified load is expressed in terms of any of the following: aerodynamic forces, inertia forces, or ground or water reactions.

**Long-range communication system (LRCS).** A system that uses satellite relay, data link, high frequency, or another approved communication system which extends beyond line of sight.

**Long-range navigation system (LRNS).** An electronic navigation unit that is approved for use under instrument flight rules as a primary means of navigation, and has at least one source of navigational input, such as inertial navigation system, global positioning system, Omega/very low frequency, or Loran C.

**Mach number** means the ratio of true airspeed to the speed of sound.

**Main rotor** means the rotor that supplies the principal lift to a rotorcraft.

**Maintenance** means inspection, overhaul, repair, preservation, and the replacement of parts, but excludes preventive maintenance.

**Major alteration** means an alteration not listed in the aircraft, aircraft engine, or propeller specifications—

- (1) That might appreciably affect weight, balance, structural strength, performance, powerplant operation, flight characteristics, or other qualities affecting airworthiness; or
- (2) That is not done according to accepted practices or cannot be done by elementary operations.

**Major repair** means a repair:

- (1) That, if improperly done, might appreciably affect weight, balance, structural strength, performance, powerplant operation, flight characteristics, or other qualities affecting airworthiness; or
- (2) That is not done according to accepted practices or cannot be done by elementary operations.

**Manifold pressure** means absolute pressure as measured at the appropriate point in the induction system and usually expressed in inches of mercury.

**Maximum speed for stability characteristics,  $V_{FC}/M_{FC}$**  means a speed that may not be less than a speed midway between maximum operating limit speed ( $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$ ) and demonstrated flight diving speed ( $V_{DF}/M_{DF}$ ), except that, for altitudes where the Mach number is the limiting factor,  $M_{FC_{need}}$  not exceed the Mach number at which effective speed warning occurs.

**Medical certificate** means acceptable evidence of physical fitness on a form prescribed by the Administrator.

**Military operations area.** A military operations area (MOA) is airspace established outside Class A airspace to separate or segregate certain nonhazardous military activities from IFR Traffic and to identify for VFR traffic where these activities are conducted.

$V_A$  means design maneuvering speed.

$V_B$  means design speed for maximum gust intensity.

$V_C$  means design cruising speed.

$V_D$  means design diving speed.

$V_{DF}/M_{DF}$  means demonstrated flight diving speed.

$V_{EF}$  means the speed at which the critical engine is assumed to fail during takeoff.

$V_F$  means design flap speed.

$V_{FC}/M_{FC}$  means maximum speed for stability characteristics.

$V_{FE}$  means maximum flap extended speed.

$V_H$  means maximum speed in level flight with maximum continuous power.

$V_{LE}$  means maximum landing gear extended speed.

$V_{LO}$  means maximum landing gear operating speed.

$V_{LOF}$  means lift-off speed.

$V_{MC}$  means minimum control speed with the critical engine inoperative.

$V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  means maximum operating limit speed.

$V_{MU}$  means minimum unstick speed.

$V_{NE}$  means never-exceed speed.

$V_{NO}$  means maximum structural cruising speed.

$V_R$  means rotation speed.

$V_S$  means the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable.

**Minimum descent altitude (MDA)** is the lowest altitude specified in an instrument approach procedure, expressed in feet above mean sea level, to which descent is authorized on final approach or during circle-to-land maneuvering until the pilot sees the required visual references for the heliport or runway of intended landing.

**Minor alteration** means an alteration other than a major alteration.

**Minor repair** means a repair other than a major repair.

**Navigable airspace** means airspace at and above the minimum flight altitudes prescribed by or under this chapter, including airspace needed for safe takeoff and landing.

**Night** means the time between the end of evening civil twilight and the beginning of morning civil twilight, as published in the American Air Almanac, converted to local time.

**Nonprecision approach procedure** means a standard instrument approach procedure in which no electronic glide slope is provided.

**Operate**, with respect to aircraft, means use, cause to use or authorize to use aircraft, for the purpose (except as provided in §91.13 of this chapter) of air navigation including the piloting of aircraft, with or without the right of legal control (as owner, lessee, or otherwise).

**Operational control**, with respect to a flight, means the exercise of authority over initiating, conducting or terminating a flight.

**Overseas air commerce** means the carriage by aircraft of persons or property for compensation or hire, or the carriage of mail by aircraft, or the operation or navigation of aircraft in the conduct or furtherance of a business or vocation, in commerce between a place in any State of the United States, or the District of Columbia, and any place in a territory or possession of the United States; or between a place in a territory or possession of the United States, and a place in any other territory or possession of the United States.

**Overseas air transportation** means the carriage by aircraft of persons or property as a common carrier for compensation or hire, or the carriage of mail by aircraft, in commerce:

- (1) Between a place in a State or the District of Columbia and a place in a possession of the United States; or
- (2) Between a place in a possession of the United States and a place in another possession of the United States; whether that commerce moves wholly by aircraft or partly by aircraft and partly by other forms of transportation.

**Over-the-top** means above the layer of clouds or other obscuring phenomena forming the ceiling.

**Parachute** means a device used or intended to be used to retard the fall of a body or object through the air.

**Person** means an individual, firm, partnership, corporation, company, association, joint-stock association, or governmental entity. It includes a trustee, receiver, assignee, or similar representative of any of them.

**Pilotage** means navigation by visual reference to landmarks.

**Pilot in command** means the person who:

- (1) Has final authority and responsibility for the operation and safety of the flight;
- (2) Has been designated as pilot in command before or during the flight; and
- (3) Holds the appropriate category, class, and type rating, if appropriate, for the conduct of the flight.

**Pitch setting** means the propeller blade setting as determined by the blade angle measured in a manner, and at a radius, specified by the instruction manual for the propeller.

**Positive control** means control of all air traffic, within designated airspace, by air traffic control.

**Powered parachute** means a powered aircraft comprised of a flexible or semi-rigid wing connected to a fuselage so that the wing is not in position for flight until the aircraft is in motion. The fuselage of a powered parachute contains the aircraft engine, a seat for each occupant and is attached to the aircraft's landing gear.

**Powered-lift** means a heavier-than-air aircraft capable of vertical takeoff, vertical landing, and low speed flight that depends principally on engine-driven lift devices or engine thrust for lift during these flight regimes and on nonrotating airfoil(s) for lift during horizontal flight.

**Precision approach procedure** means a standard instrument approach procedure in which an electronic glide slope is provided, such as ILS and PAR.

**Preventive maintenance** means simple or minor preservation operations and the replacement of small standard parts not involving complex assembly operations.

**Prohibited area.** A prohibited area is airspace designated under part 73 within which no person may operate an aircraft without the permission of the using agency.

**Propeller** means a device for propelling an aircraft that has blades on an engine-driven shaft and that, when rotated, produces by its action on the air, a thrust approximately perpendicular to its plane of rotation. It includes control components normally supplied by its manufacturer, but does not include main and auxiliary rotors or rotating airfoils of engines.

**Public aircraft** means any of the following aircraft when not being used for a commercial purpose or to carry an individual other than a crewmember or qualified non-crewmember:

- (1) An aircraft used only for the United States Government; an aircraft owned by the Government and operated by any person for purposes related to crew training, equipment development, or demonstration; an aircraft owned and operated by the government of a State, the District of Columbia, or a territory or possession of the United States or a political subdivision of one of these governments; or an aircraft exclusively leased for at least 90 continuous days by the government of a State, the District of Columbia, or a territory or possession of the United States or a political subdivision of one of these governments.
  - (i) For the sole purpose of determining public aircraft status, commercial purposes means the transportation of persons or property for compensation or hire, but does not include the operation of an aircraft by the armed forces for reimbursement when that reimbursement is required by any Federal statute, regulation, or directive, in effect on November 1, 1999, or by one government on behalf of another government under a cost reimbursement agreement if the government on whose behalf the operation is conducted certifies to the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration that the operation is necessary to respond to a significant and imminent threat to life or property (including natural resources) and that no service by a private operator is reasonably available to meet the threat.
  - (ii) For the sole purpose of determining public aircraft status, governmental function means an activity undertaken by a government, such as national defense, intelligence missions, firefighting, search and rescue, law enforcement (including transport of prisoners, detainees, and illegal aliens), aeronautical research, or biological or geological resource management.
  - (iii) For the sole purpose of determining public aircraft status, qualified non-crewmember means an individual, other than a member of the crew, aboard an aircraft operated by the armed forces or an intelligence agency of the United States Government, or whose presence is required to perform, or is associated with the performance of, a governmental function.
- (2) An aircraft owned or operated by the armed forces or chartered to provide transportation to the armed forces if—
  - (i) The aircraft is operated in accordance with title 10 of the United States Code;
  - (ii) The aircraft is operated in the performance of a governmental function under title 14, 31, 32, or 50 of the United States Code and the aircraft is not used for commercial purposes; or
  - (iii) The aircraft is chartered to provide transportation to the armed forces and the Secretary of Defense (or the Secretary of the department in which the Coast Guard is operating) designates the operation of the aircraft as being required in the national interest.
- (3) An aircraft owned or operated by the National Guard of a State, the District of Columbia, or any territory or possession of the United States, and that meets the criteria of paragraph (2) of this definition, qualifies as a public aircraft only to the extent that it is operated under the direct control of the Department of Defense.

**Rated 30-second OEI power**, with respect to rotorcraft turbine engines, means the approved brake horsepower developed under static conditions at specified altitudes and temperatures within the operating limitations established for the engine under part 33 of this chapter, for continued one-flight operation after the failure of one engine in multiengine rotorcraft, limited to three periods of use no longer than 30 seconds each in any one flight, and followed by mandatory inspection and prescribed maintenance action.

**Rated 2-minute OEI power**, with respect to rotorcraft turbine engines, means the approved brake horsepower developed under static conditions at specified altitudes and temperatures within the operating limitations established for the engine under part 33 of this chapter, for continued one-flight operation after the failure of one engine in multiengine rotorcraft, limited to three periods of use no longer than 2 minutes each in any one flight, and followed by mandatory inspection and prescribed maintenance action.

**Rated continuous OEI power**, with respect to rotorcraft turbine engines, means the approved brake horsepower developed under static conditions at specified altitudes and temperatures within the operating limitations established for the engine under Part 33 of this chapter, and limited in use to the time required to complete the flight after the failure of one engine of a multiengine rotorcraft.



***Rated maximum continuous augmented thrust***, with respect to turbojet engine type certification, means the approved jet thrust that is developed statically or in flight, in standard atmosphere at a specified altitude, with fluid injection or with the burning of fuel in a separate combustion chamber, within the engine operating limitations established under Part 33 of this chapter, and approved for unrestricted periods of use.

***Rated maximum continuous power***, with respect to reciprocating, turbopropeller, and turboshaft engines, means the approved brake horsepower that is developed statically or in flight, in standard atmosphere at a specified altitude, within the engine operating limitations established under Part 33, and approved for unrestricted periods of use.

***Rated maximum continuous thrust***, with respect to turbojet engine type certification, means the approved jet thrust that is developed statically or in flight, in standard atmosphere at a specified altitude, without fluid injection and without the burning of fuel in a separate combustion chamber, within the engine operating limitations established under Part 33 of this chapter, and approved for unrestricted periods of use.

***Rated takeoff augmented thrust***, with respect to turbojet engine type certification, means the approved jet thrust that is developed statically under standard sea level conditions, with fluid injection or with the burning of fuel in a separate combustion chamber, within the engine operating limitations established under Part 33 of this chapter, and limited in use to periods of not over 5 minutes for takeoff operation.

***Rated takeoff power***, with respect to reciprocating, turbopropeller, and turboshaft engine type certification, means the approved brake horsepower that is developed statically under standard sea level conditions, within the engine operating limitations established under Part 33, and limited in use to periods of not over 5 minutes for takeoff operation.

***Rated takeoff thrust***, with respect to turbojet engine type certification, means the approved jet thrust that is developed statically under standard sea level conditions, without fluid injection and without the burning of fuel in a separate combustion chamber, within the engine operating limitations established under Part 33 of this chapter, and limited in use to periods of not over 5 minutes for takeoff operation.

***Rated 30-minute OEI power***, with respect to rotorcraft turbine engines, means the approved brake horsepower developed under static conditions at specified altitudes and temperatures within the operating limitations established for the engine under Part 33 of this chapter, and limited in use to a period of not more than 30 minutes after the failure of one engine of a multiengine rotorcraft.

***Rated 2½-minute OEI power***, with respect to rotorcraft turbine engines, means the approved brake horsepower developed under static conditions at specified altitudes and temperatures within the operating limitations established for the engine under Part 33 of this chapter, and limited in use to a period of not more than 2½ minutes after the failure of one engine of a multiengine rotorcraft.

***Rating*** means a statement that, as a part of a certificate, sets forth special conditions, privileges, or limitations.

***Reference landing speed*** means the speed of the airplane, in a specified landing configuration, at the point where it descends through the 50 foot height in the determination of the landing distance.

***Reporting point*** means a geographical location in relation to which the position of an aircraft is reported.

***Restricted area***. A restricted area is airspace designated under Part 73 within which the flight of aircraft, while not wholly prohibited, is subject to restriction.

***Rocket*** means an aircraft propelled by ejected expanding gases generated in the engine from self-contained propellants and not dependent on the intake of outside substances. It includes any part which becomes separated during the operation.

***Rotorcraft*** means a heavier-than-air aircraft that depends principally for its support in flight on the lift generated by one or more rotors.

**Rotorcraft-load combination** means the combination of a rotorcraft and an external-load, including the external-load attaching means. Rotorcraft-load combinations are designated as Class A, Class B, Class C, and Class D, as follows:

- (1) Class A rotorcraft-load combination means one in which the external load cannot move freely, cannot be jettisoned, and does not extend below the landing gear.
- (2) Class B rotorcraft-load combination means one in which the external load is jettisonable and is lifted free of land or water during the rotorcraft operation.
- (3) Class C rotorcraft-load combination means one in which the external load is jettisonable and remains in contact with land or water during the rotorcraft operation.
- (4) Class D rotorcraft-load combination means one in which the external-load is other than a Class A, B, or C and has been specifically approved by the Administrator for that operation.

**Route segment** is a portion of a route bounded on each end by a fix or navigation aid (NAVAID).

**Sea level engine** means a reciprocating aircraft engine having a rated takeoff power that is producible only at sea level.

**Second in command** means a pilot who is designated to be second in command of an aircraft during flight time.

**Show**, unless the context otherwise requires, means to show to the satisfaction of the Administrator.

**Small aircraft** means aircraft of 12,500 pounds or less, maximum certificated takeoff weight.

**Special VFR conditions** mean meteorological conditions that are less than those required for basic VFR flight in controlled airspace and in which some aircraft are permitted flight under visual flight rules.

**Special VFR operations** means aircraft operating in accordance with clearances within controlled airspace in meteorological conditions less than the basic VFR weather minima. Such operations must be requested by the pilot and approved by ATC.

**Standard atmosphere** means the atmosphere defined in U.S. Standard Atmosphere, 1962 (Geopotential altitude tables).

**Stopway** means an area beyond the takeoff runway, no less wide than the runway and centered upon the extended centerline of the runway, able to support the airplane during an aborted takeoff, without causing structural damage to the airplane, and designated by the airport authorities for use in decelerating the airplane during an aborted takeoff.

**Suitable RNAV system** is an RNAV system that meets the required performance established for a type of operation, e.g. IFR; and is suitable for operation over the route to be flown in terms of any performance criteria (including accuracy) established by the air navigation service provider for certain routes (e.g. oceanic, ATS routes, and IAPs). An RNAV system's suitability is dependent upon the availability of ground and/or satellite navigation aids that are needed to meet any route performance criteria that may be prescribed in route specifications to navigate the aircraft along the route to be flown. Information on suitable RNAV systems is published in FAA guidance material.

**Synthetic vision** means a computer-generated image of the external scene topography from the perspective of the flight deck that is derived from aircraft attitude, high-precision navigation solution, and database of terrain, obstacles and relevant cultural features.

**Synthetic vision system** means an electronic means to display a synthetic vision image of the external scene topography to the flight crew.

**Takeoff power:**

- (1) With respect to reciprocating engines, means the brake horsepower that is developed under standard sea level conditions, and under the maximum conditions of crankshaft rotational speed and engine manifold pressure approved for the normal takeoff, and limited in continuous use to the period of time shown in the approved engine specification; and



- (2) With respect to turbine engines, means the brake horsepower that is developed under static conditions at a specified altitude and atmospheric temperature, and under the maximum conditions of rotor shaft rotational speed and gas temperature approved for the normal takeoff, and limited in continuous use to the period of time shown in the approved engine specification.

**Takeoff safety speed** means a referenced airspeed obtained after lift-off at which the required one-engine-inoperative climb performance can be achieved.

**Takeoff thrust**, with respect to turbine engines, means the jet thrust that is developed under static conditions at a specific altitude and atmospheric temperature under the maximum conditions of rotorshaft rotational speed and gas temperature approved for the normal takeoff, and limited in continuous use to the period of time shown in the approved engine specification.

**Tandem wing configuration** means a configuration having two wings of similar span, mounted in tandem.

**TCAS I** means a TCAS that utilizes interrogations of, and replies from, airborne radar beacon transponders and provides traffic advisories to the pilot.

**TCAS II** means a TCAS that utilizes interrogations of, and replies from airborne radar beacon transponders and provides traffic advisories and resolution advisories in the vertical plane.

**TCAS III** means a TCAS that utilizes interrogation of, and replies from, airborne radar beacon transponders and provides traffic advisories and resolution advisories in the vertical and horizontal planes to the pilot.

**Time in service**, with respect to maintenance time records, means the time from the moment an aircraft leaves the surface of the earth until it touches it at the next point of landing.

**Traffic pattern** means the traffic flow that is prescribed for aircraft landing at, taxiing on, or taking off from, an airport.

**True airspeed** means the airspeed of an aircraft relative to undisturbed air. True airspeed is equal to equivalent airspeed multiplied by  $(\rho_0/\rho)^{1/2}$ .

**Type:**

- (1) As used with respect to the certification, ratings, privileges, and limitations of airmen, means a specific make and basic model of aircraft, including modifications thereto that do not change its handling or flight characteristics. Examples include: DC-7, 1049, and F-27; and
- (2) As used with respect to the certification of aircraft, means those aircraft which are similar in design. Examples include: DC-7 and DC-7C; 1049G and 1049H; and F-27 and F-27F.
- (3) As used with respect to the certification of aircraft engines means those engines which are similar in design. For example, JT8D and JT8D-7 are engines of the same type, and JT9D-3A and JT9D-7 are engines of the same type.

**United States**, in a geographical sense, means (1) the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the possessions, including the territorial waters, and (2) the airspace of those areas.

**United States air carrier** means a citizen of the United States who undertakes directly by lease, or other arrangement, to engage in air transportation.

**VFR over-the-top**, with respect to the operation of aircraft, means the operation of an aircraft over-the-top under VFR when it is not being operated on an IFR flight plan.

**Warning area.** A warning area is airspace of defined dimensions, extending from 3 nautical miles outward from the coast of the United States, that contains activity that may be hazardous to nonparticipating aircraft. The purpose of such warning areas is to warn nonparticipating pilots of the potential danger. A warning area may be located over domestic or international waters or both.

**Weight-shift-control aircraft** means a powered aircraft with a framed pivoting wing and a fuselage controllable only in pitch and roll by the pilot's ability to change the aircraft's center of gravity with respect to the wing. Flight control of the aircraft depends on the wing's ability to flexibly deform rather than the use of control surfaces.

**Winglet or tip fin** means an out-of-plane surface extending from a lifting surface. The surface may or may not have control surfaces.

[Doc. No. 1150, 27 FR 4588, May 15, 1962]

**Editorial Note:** For Federal Register citations affecting §1.1, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

## **§ 1.2 Abbreviations and symbols.**

In Subchapters A through K of this chapter:

**AFM** means airplane flight manual.

**AGL** means above ground level.

**ALS** means approach light system.

**APU** means auxiliary power unit.

**ASR** means airport surveillance radar.

**ATC** means air traffic control.

**ATS** means Air Traffic Service.

**CAMP** means continuous airworthiness maintenance program.

**CAS** means calibrated airspeed.

**CAT II** means Category II.

**CHDO** means an FAA Flight Standards certificate holding district office.

**CMP** means configuration, maintenance, and procedures.

**CONSOL or CONSOLAN** means a kind of low or medium frequency long range navigational aid.

**DH** means decision height.

**DME** means distance measuring equipment compatible with TACAN.

**EAS** means equivalent airspeed.

**EFVS** means enhanced flight vision system.

**Equi-Time Point** means a point on the route of flight where the flight time, considering wind, to each of two selected airports is equal.

**ETOPS** means extended operations.

**EWIS**, as defined by §25.1701 of this chapter, means electrical wiring interconnection system.

**FAA** means Federal Aviation Administration.

**FFS** means full flight simulator.

**FM** means fan marker.

**FSTD** means flight simulation training device.

**FTD** means flight training device.

**GS** means glide slope.

**HIRL** means high-intensity runway light system.

**IAS** means indicated airspeed.

**ICAO** means International Civil Aviation Organization.

**IFR** means instrument flight rules.

**IFSD** means in-flight shutdown.

**ILS** means instrument landing system.

**IM** means ILS inner marker.

**INT** means intersection.

**LDA** means localizer-type directional aid.

**LFR** means low-frequency radio range.

**LMM** means compass locator at middle marker.

**LOC** means ILS localizer.

**LOM** means compass locator at outer marker.

**M** means mach number.

**MAA** means maximum authorized IFR altitude.

**MALS** means medium intensity approach light system.

**MALSR** means medium intensity approach light system with runway alignment indicator lights.

**MCA** means minimum crossing altitude.

**MDA** means minimum descent altitude.

**MEA** means minimum en route IFR altitude.

**MEL** means minimum equipment list.

**MM** means ILS middle marker.

**MOCA** means minimum obstruction clearance altitude.

**MRA** means minimum reception altitude.

**MSL** means mean sea level.

**NDB (ADF)** means nondirectional beacon (automatic direction finder).

**NM** means nautical mile.

**NOPAC** means North Pacific area of operation.

**NOPT** means no procedure turn required.

**OEI** means one engine inoperative.

**OM** means ILS outer marker.

**OPSPECS** means operations specifications.

**PACOTS** means Pacific Organized Track System.

**PAR** means precision approach radar.

**PTRS** means Performance Tracking and Reporting System.

**RAIL** means runway alignment indicator light system.

**RBN** means radio beacon.

**RCLM** means runway centerline marking.

**RCLS** means runway centerline light system.

**REIL** means runway end identification lights.

**FFFS** means rescue and firefighting services.

**RNAV** means area navigation.

**RR** means low or medium frequency radio range station.

**RVR** means runway visual range as measured in the touchdown zone area.

**SALS** means short approach light system.

**SATCOM** means satellite communications.

*SSALS* means simplified short approach light system.

*SSALSR* means simplified short approach light system with runway alignment indicator lights.

*TACAN* means ultra-high frequency tactical air navigational aid.

*TAS* means true airspeed.

*TCAS* means a traffic alert and collision avoidance system.

*TDZL* means touchdown zone lights.

*TVOR* means very high frequency terminal omnirange station.

$V_A$  means design maneuvering speed.

$V_B$  means design speed for maximum gust intensity.

$V_C$  means design cruising speed.

$V_D$  means design diving speed.

$V_{DF}/M_{DF}$  means demonstrated flight diving speed.

$V_{EF}$  means the speed at which the critical engine is assumed to fail during takeoff.

$V_F$  means design flap speed.

$V_{FC}/M_{FC}$  means maximum speed for stability characteristics.

$V_{FE}$  means maximum flap extended speed.

$V_{FTO}$  means final takeoff speed.

$V_H$  means maximum speed in level flight with maximum continuous power.

$V_{LE}$  means maximum landing gear extended speed.

$V_{LO}$  means maximum landing gear operating speed.

$V_{LOF}$  means lift-off speed.

$V_{MC}$  means minimum control speed with the critical engine inoperative.

$V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  means maximum operating limit speed.

$V_{MU}$  means minimum unstick speed.

$V_{NE}$  means never-exceed speed.

$V_{NO}$  means maximum structural cruising speed.

$V_R$  means rotation speed.

$V_{REF}$  means reference landing speed.

$V_S$  means the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed at which the airplane is controllable.

$V_{S0}$  means the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed in the landing configuration.

$V_{SI}$  means the stalling speed or the minimum steady flight speed obtained in a specific configuration.

$V_{SR}$  means reference stall speed.

$V_{SRO}$  means reference stall speed in the landing configuration.

$V_{SRI}$  means reference stall speed in a specific configuration.

$V_{SW}$  means speed at which onset of natural or artificial stall warning occurs.

$V_{TOSS}$  means takeoff safety speed for Category A rotorcraft.

$V_X$  means speed for best angle of climb.

$V_Y$  means speed for best rate of climb.

$V_I$  means the maximum speed in the takeoff at which the pilot must take the first action (e.g., apply brakes, reduce thrust, deploy speed brakes) to stop the airplane within the accelerate-stop distance.  $V_1$  also means the minimum speed in the takeoff, following a failure of the critical engine at  $VEF$ , at which the pilot can continue the takeoff and achieve the required height above the takeoff surface within the takeoff distance.

$V_2$  means takeoff safety speed.

$V_{2min}$  means minimum takeoff safety speed.

**VFR** means visual flight rules.

**VHF** means very high frequency.

**VOR** means very high frequency omnirange station.

**VORTAC** means collocated VOR and TACAN.

[Doc. No. 1150, 27 FR 4590, May 15, 1962]

**Note:** For Federal Register citations affecting §1.2, see the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

### **§ 1.3 Rules of construction.**

- (a) In Subchapters A through K of this chapter, unless the context requires otherwise:
  - (1) Words importing the singular include the plural;
  - (2) Words importing the plural include the singular; and
  - (3) Words importing the masculine gender include the feminine.
- (b) In Subchapters A through K of this chapter, the word:
  - (1) Shall is used in an imperative sense;

- (2) May is used in a permissive sense to state authority or permission to do the act prescribed, and the words “no person may \* \* \*” or “a person may not \* \* \*” mean that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act prescribed; and
- (3) Includes means “includes but is not limited to”.

[Doc. No. 1150, 27 FR 4590, May 15, 1962, as amended by Amdt. 1–10, 31 FR 5055, Mar. 29, 1966]





# PART 23—AIRWORTHINESS STANDARDS: NORMAL, UTILITY, ACROBATIC, AND COMMUTER CATEGORY AIRPLANES

## **Subpart A—General**

### **§ 23.1 Applicability.**

- (a) This part prescribes airworthiness standards for the issue of type certificates, and changes to those certificates, for airplanes in the normal, utility, acrobatic, and commuter categories.
- (b) Each person who applies under Part 21 for such a certificate or change must show compliance with the applicable requirements of this part.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23–34, 52 FR 1825, Jan. 15, 1987]

### **§ 23.2 Special retroactive requirements.**

- (a) Notwithstanding §§21.17 and 21.101 of this chapter and irrespective of the type certification basis, each normal, utility, and acrobatic category airplane having a passenger seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, of nine or less, manufactured after December 12, 1986, or any such foreign airplane for entry into the United States must provide a safety belt and shoulder harness for each forward- or aft-facing seat which will protect the occupant from serious head injury when subjected to the inertia loads resulting from the ultimate static load factors prescribed in §23.561(b)(2) of this part, or which will provide the occupant protection specified in §23.562 of this part when that section is applicable to the airplane. For other seat orientations, the seat/restraint system must be designed to provide a level of occupant protection equivalent to that provided for forward- or aft-facing seats with a safety belt and shoulder harness installed.
- (b) Each shoulder harness installed at a flight crewmember station, as required by this section, must allow the crewmember, when seated with the safety belt and shoulder harness fastened, to perform all functions necessary for flight operations.
- (c) For the purpose of this section, the date of manufacture is:
  - (1) The date the inspection acceptance records, or equivalent, reflect that the airplane is complete and meets the FAA approved type design data; or
  - (2) In the case of a foreign manufactured airplane, the date the foreign civil airworthiness authority certifies the airplane is complete and issues an original standard airworthiness certificate, or the equivalent in that country.

[Amdt. 23–36, 53 FR 30812, Aug. 15, 1988]

### **§ 23.3 Airplane categories.**

- (a) The normal category is limited to airplanes that have a seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, of nine or less, a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 12,500 pounds or less, and intended for nonacrobatic operation. Nonacrobatic operation includes:
  - (1) Any maneuver incident to normal flying;
  - (2) Stalls (except whip stalls); and
  - (3) Lazy eights, chandelles, and steep turns, in which the angle of bank is not more than 60 degrees.
- (b) The utility category is limited to airplanes that have a seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, of nine or less, a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 12,500 pounds or less, and intended for limited acrobatic operation. Airplanes certificated in the utility category may be used in any of the operations covered under paragraph (a) of this section and in limited acrobatic operations. Limited acrobatic operation includes:
  - (1) Spins (if approved for the particular type of airplane); and
  - (2) Lazy eights, chandelles, and steep turns, or similar maneuvers, in which the angle of bank is more than 60 degrees but not more than 90 degrees.

- (c) The acrobatic category is limited to airplanes that have a seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, of nine or less, a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 12,500 pounds or less, and intended for use without restrictions, other than those shown to be necessary as a result of required flight tests.
- (d) The commuter category is limited to propeller-driven, multiengine airplanes that have a seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, of 19 or less, and a maximum certificated takeoff weight of 19,000 pounds or less. The commuter category operation is limited to any maneuver incident to normal flying, stalls (except whip stalls), and steep turns, in which the angle of bank is not more than 60 degrees.
- (e) Except for commuter category, airplanes may be type certificated in more than one category if the requirements of each requested category are met.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23–4, 32 FR 5934, Apr. 14, 1967; Amdt. 23–34, 52 FR 1825, Jan. 15, 1987; 52 FR 34745, Sept. 14, 1987; Amdt. 23–50, 61 FR 5183, Feb. 9, 1996]

## Subpart B—Flight

### General

#### § 23.21 Proof of compliance.

- (a) Each requirement of this subpart must be met at each appropriate combination of weight and center of gravity within the range of loading conditions for which certification is requested. This must be shown—
  - (1) By tests upon an airplane of the type for which certification is requested, or by calculations based on, and equal in accuracy to, the results of testing; and
  - (2) By systematic investigation of each probable combination of weight and center of gravity, if compliance cannot be reasonably inferred from combinations investigated.
- (b) The following general tolerances are allowed during flight testing. However, greater tolerances may be allowed in particular tests:

Item	Tolerance
Weight	+5%, –10%.
Critical items affected by weight	+5%, –1%.
C.G.	±7% total travel.

#### § 23.23 Load distribution limits.

- (a) Ranges of weights and centers of gravity within which the airplane may be safely operated must be established. If a weight and center of gravity combination is allowable only within certain lateral load distribution limits that could be inadvertently exceeded, these limits must be established for the corresponding weight and center of gravity combinations.
- (b) The load distribution limits may not exceed any of the following:
  - (1) The selected limits;
  - (2) The limits at which the structure is proven; or
  - (3) The limits at which compliance with each applicable flight requirement of this subpart is shown.

[Doc. No. 26269, 58 FR 42156, Aug. 6, 1993]

#### § 23.25 Weight limits.

- (a) *Maximum weight.* The maximum weight is the highest weight at which compliance with each applicable requirement of this part (other than those complied with at the design landing weight) is shown. The maximum weight must be established so that it is—
  - (1) Not more than the least of—

- (i) The highest weight selected by the applicant; or
- (ii) The design maximum weight, which is the highest weight at which compliance with each applicable structural loading condition of this part (other than those complied with at the design landing weight) is shown; or
- (iii) The highest weight at which compliance with each applicable flight requirement is shown, and
- (2) Not less than the weight with—
  - (i) Each seat occupied, assuming a weight of 170 pounds for each occupant for normal and commuter category airplanes, and 190 pounds for utility and acrobatic category airplanes, except that seats other than pilot seats may be placarded for a lesser weight; and
    - (A) Oil at full capacity, and
    - (B) At least enough fuel for maximum continuous power operation of at least 30 minutes for day-VFR approved airplanes and at least 45 minutes for night-VFR and IFR approved airplanes; or
  - (ii) The required minimum crew, and fuel and oil to full tank capacity.
- (b) *Minimum weight.* The minimum weight (the lowest weight at which compliance with each applicable requirement of this part is shown) must be established so that it is not more than the sum of—
  - (1) The empty weight determined under §23.29;
  - (2) The weight of the required minimum crew (assuming a weight of 170 pounds for each crewmember); and
  - (3) The weight of—
    - (i) For turbojet powered airplanes, 5 percent of the total fuel capacity of that particular fuel tank arrangement under investigation, and
    - (ii) For other airplanes, the fuel necessary for one-half hour of operation at maximum continuous power.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23–7, 34 FR 13086, Aug. 13, 1969; Amdt. 23–21, 43 FR 2317, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 23–34, 52 FR 1825, Jan. 15, 1987; Amdt. 23–45, 58 FR 42156, Aug. 6, 1993; Amdt. 23–50, 61 FR 5183, Feb. 9, 1996]

**§ 23.29 Empty weight and corresponding center of gravity.**

- (a) The empty weight and corresponding center of gravity must be determined by weighing the airplane with—
  - (1) Fixed ballast;
  - (2) Unusable fuel determined under §23.959; and
  - (3) Full operating fluids, including—
    - (i) Oil;
    - (ii) Hydraulic fluid; and
    - (iii) Other fluids required for normal operation of airplane systems, except potable water, lavatory precharge water, and water intended for injection in the engines.
- (b) The condition of the airplane at the time of determining empty weight must be one that is well defined and can be easily repeated.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23–21, 43 FR 2317, Jan. 16, 1978]

## Subpart F—Equipment

### General

#### §23.1301 Function and installation.

Each item of installed equipment must --

- (a) Be of a kind and design appropriate to its intended function.
- (b) Be labeled as to its identification, function, or operating limitations, or any applicable combination of these factors;
- (c) Be installed according to limitations specified for that equipment; and
- (d) Function properly when installed.

[Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36968, July 18, 1977]

#### §23.1303 Flight and navigation instruments.

The following are the minimum required flight and navigation instruments:

- (a) An airspeed indicator.
- (b) An altimeter.
- (c) A direction indicator (nonstabilized magnetic compass).
- (d) For reciprocating engine-powered airplanes of more than 6,000 pounds maximum weight and turbine engine powered airplanes, a free air temperature indicator or an air-temperature indicator which provides indications that are convertible to free-air.

- (e) A speed warning device for --

- (1) Turbine engine powered airplanes; and
  - (2) Other airplanes for which  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  and  $V_D/M_D$  are established under §§23.335(b)(4) and 23.1505(c) if  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  is greater than  $0.8 V_D/M_D$ .

The speed warning device must give effective aural warning (differing distinctively from aural warnings used for other purposes) to the pilots whenever the speed exceeds  $V_{MO}$  plus 6 knots or  $M_{MO}+0.01$ . The upper limit of the production tolerance for the warning device may not exceed the prescribed warning speed. The lower limit of the warning device must be set to minimize nuisance warning;

- (f) When an attitude display is installed, the instrument design must not provide any means, accessible to the flightcrew, of adjusting the relative positions of the attitude reference symbol and the horizon line beyond that necessary for parallax correction.

- (g) In addition, for commuter category airplanes:

- (1) If airspeed limitations vary with altitude, the airspeed indicator must have a maximum allowable airspeed indicator showing the variation of  $V_{MO}$  with altitude.
  - (2) The altimeter must be a sensitive type.
  - (3) Having a passenger seating configuration of 10 or more, excluding the pilot's seats and that are approved for IFR operations, a third attitude instrument must be provided that:
    - (i) Is powered from a source independent of the electrical generating system;
    - (ii) Continues reliable operation for a minimum of 30 minutes after total failure of the electrical generating system;
    - (iii) Operates independently of any other attitude indicating system;
    - (iv) Is operative without selection after total failure of the electrical generating system;
    - (v) Is located on the instrument panel in a position acceptable to the Administrator that will make it plainly visible to and usable by any pilot at the pilot's station; and
    - (vi) Is appropriately lighted during all phases of operation.

**§23.1305 Powerplant instruments.**

The following are required powerplant instruments:

- (a) *For all airplanes.*
  - (1) A fuel quantity indicator for each fuel tank, installed in accordance with §23.1337(b).
  - (2) An oil pressure indicator for each engine.
  - (3) An oil temperature indicator for each engine.
  - (4) An oil quantity measuring device for each oil tank which meets the requirements of §23.1337(d).
  - (5) A fire warning means for those airplanes required to comply with §23.1203.
- (b) *For reciprocating engine-powered airplanes.* In addition to the powerplant instruments required by paragraph (a) of this section, the following powerplant instruments are required:
  - (1) An induction system air temperature indicator for each engine equipped with a preheater and having induction air temperature limitations that can be exceeded with preheat.
  - (2) A tachometer indicator for each engine.
  - (3) A cylinder head temperature indicator for --
    - (i) Each air-cooled engine with cowl flaps;
    - (ii) [Reserved]
    - (iii) Each commuter category airplane.
  - (4) For each pump-fed engine, a means:
    - (i) That continuously indicates, to the pilot, the fuel pressure or fuel flow; or
    - (ii) That continuously monitors the fuel system and warns the pilot of any fuel flow trend that could lead to engine failure.
  - (5) A manifold pressure indicator for each altitude engine and for each engine with a controllable propeller.
  - (6) For each turbocharger installation:
    - (i) If limitations are established for either carburetor (or manifold) air inlet temperature or exhaust gas or turbocharger turbine inlet temperature, indicators must be furnished for each temperature for which the limitation is established unless it is shown that the limitation will not be exceeded in all intended operations.
    - (ii) If its oil system is separate from the engine oil system, oil pressure and oil temperature indicators must be provided.
  - (7) A coolant temperature indicator for each liquid-cooled engine.
- (c) *For turbine engine-powered airplanes.* In addition to the powerplant instruments required by paragraph (a) of this section, the following powerplant instruments are required:
  - (1) A gas temperature indicator for each engine.
  - (2) A fuel flowmeter indicator for each engine.
  - (3) A fuel low pressure warning means for each engine.
  - (4) A fuel low level warning means for any fuel tank that should not be depleted of fuel in normal operations.
  - (5) A tachometer indicator (to indicate the speed of the rotors with established limiting speeds) for each engine.
  - (6) An oil low pressure warning means for each engine.
  - (7) An indicating means to indicate the functioning of the powerplant ice protection system for each engine.

- (8) For each engine, an indicating means for the fuel strainer or filter required by §23.997 to indicate the occurrence of contamination of the strainer or filter before it reaches the capacity established in accordance with §23.997(d).
- (9) For each engine, a warning means for the oil strainer or filter required by §23.1019, if it has no bypass, to warn the pilot of the occurrence of contamination of the strainer or filter screen before it reaches the capacity established in accordance with §23.1019(a)(5).
- (10) An indicating means to indicate the functioning of any heater used to prevent ice clogging of fuel system components.
- (d) *For turbojet/turboprop engine-powered airplanes.* In addition to the powerplant instruments required by paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section, the following powerplant instruments are required:
  - (1) For each engine, an indicator to indicate thrust or to indicate a parameter that can be related to thrust, including a free air temperature indicator if needed for this purpose.
  - (2) For each engine, a position indicating means to indicate to the flight crew when the thrust reverser, if installed, is in the reverse thrust position.
- (e) *For turbopropeller-powered airplanes.* In addition to the powerplant instruments required by paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section, the following powerplant instruments are required:
  - (1) A torque indicator for each engine.
  - (2) A position indicating means to indicate to the flight crew when the propeller blade angle is below the flight low pitch position, for each propeller, unless it can be shown that such occurrence is highly improbable.

[Doc. No. 26344, 58 FR 18975, Apr. 9, 1993; 58 FR 27060, May 6, 1993; Amdt. 23-51, 61 FR 5138, Feb. 9, 1996; Amdt. 23-52, 61 FR 13644, Mar. 27, 1996]

#### **§23.1307 Miscellaneous equipment.**

The equipment necessary for an airplane to operate at the maximum operating altitude and in the kinds of operation and meteorological conditions for which certification is requested and is approved in accordance with §23.1559 must be included in the type design.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-23, 43 FR 50593, Oct. 30, 1978; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18976, Apr. 9, 1993; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5168, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1309 Equipment, systems, and installations.**

- (a) Each item of equipment, each system, and each installation:
  - (1) When performing its intended function, may not adversely affect the response, operation, or accuracy of any --
    - (i) Equipment essential to safe operation; or
    - (ii) Other equipment unless there is a means to inform the pilot of the effect.
  - (2) In a single-engine airplane, must be designed to minimize hazards to the airplane in the event of a probable malfunction or failure.
  - (3) In a multiengine airplane, must be designed to prevent hazards to the airplane in the event of a probable malfunction or failure.
  - (4) In a commuter category airplane, must be designed to safeguard against hazards to the airplane in the event of their malfunction or failure.
- (b) The design of each item of equipment, each system, and each installation must be examined separately and in relationship to other airplane systems and installations to determine if the airplane is dependent upon its function for continued safe flight and landing and, for airplanes not limited to VFR conditions, if failure of a system would significantly reduce the capability of the airplane or the ability of the crew to cope with adverse operating conditions. Each item of equipment, each system, and each installation identified by this examination as one upon which the airplane is dependent for proper functioning to ensure continued safe flight and landing, or whose failure would

significantly reduce the capability of the airplane or the ability of the crew to cope with adverse operating conditions, must be designed to comply with the following additional requirements:

- (1) It must perform its intended function under any foreseeable operating condition.
- (2) When systems and associated components are considered separately and in relation to other systems --
  - (i) The occurrence of any failure condition that would prevent the continued safe flight and landing of the airplane must be extremely improbable; and
  - (ii) The occurrence of any other failure condition that would significantly reduce the capability of the airplane or the ability of the crew to cope with adverse operating conditions must be improbable.
- (3) Warning information must be provided to alert the crew to unsafe system operating conditions and to enable them to take appropriate corrective action. Systems, controls, and associated monitoring and warning means must be designed to minimize crew errors that could create additional hazards.
- (4) Compliance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section may be shown by analysis and, where necessary, by appropriate ground, flight, or simulator tests. The analysis must consider --
  - (i) Possible modes of failure, including malfunctions and damage from external sources;
  - (ii) The probability of multiple failures, and the probability of undetected faults.;
  - (iii) The resulting effects on the airplane and occupants, considering the stage of flight and operating conditions; and
  - (iv) The crew warning cues, corrective action required, and the crew's capability of determining faults.
- (c) Each item of equipment, each system, and each installation whose functioning is required by this chapter and that requires a power supply is an "essential load" on the power supply. The power sources and the system must be able to supply the following power loads in probable operating combinations and for probable durations:
  - (1) Loads connected to the power distribution system with the system functioning normally.
  - (2) Essential loads after failure of --
    - (i) Any one engine on two-engine airplanes; or
    - (ii) Any two engines on an airplane with three or more engines; or
    - (iii) Any power converter or energy storage device.
  - (3) Essential loads for which an alternate source of power is required, as applicable, by the operating rules of this chapter, after any failure or malfunction in any one power supply system, distribution system, or other utilization system.
- (d) In determining compliance with paragraph (c)(2) of this section, the power loads may be assumed to be reduced under a monitoring procedure consistent with safety in the kinds of operations authorized. Loads not required in controlled flight need not be considered for the two-engine-inoperative condition on airplanes with three or more engines.
- (e) In showing compliance with this section with regard to the electrical power system and to equipment design and installation, critical environmental and atmospheric conditions, including radio frequency energy and the effects (both direct and indirect) of lightning strikes, must be considered. For electrical generation, distribution, and utilization equipment required by or used in complying with this chapter, the ability to provide continuous, safe service under foreseeable environmental conditions may be shown by environmental tests, design analysis, or reference to previous comparable service experience on other airplanes.
- (f) As used in this section, "system" refers to all pneumatic systems, fluid systems, electrical systems, mechanical systems, and powerplant systems included in the airplane design, except for the following:
  - (1) Powerplant systems provided as part of the certificated engine.
  - (2) The flight structure (such a wing, empennage, control surfaces and their systems, the fuselage, engine mounting, and landing gear and their related primary attachments) whose requirements are specific in subparts C and D of this part.



## **Instruments: Installation**

### **§23.1311 Electronic display instrument systems.**

- (a) Electronic display indicators, including those with features that make isolation and independence between powerplant instrument systems impractical, must:
  - (1) Meet the arrangement and visibility requirements of §23.1321.
  - (2) Be easily legible under all lighting conditions encountered in the cockpit, including direct sunlight, considering the expected electronic display brightness level at the end of an electronic display indicator's useful life. Specific limitations on display system useful life must be contained in the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness required by §23.1529.
  - (3) Not inhibit the primary display of attitude, airspeed, altitude, or powerplant parameters needed by any pilot to set power within established limitations, in any normal mode of operation.
  - (4) Not inhibit the primary display of engine parameters needed by any pilot to properly set or monitor powerplant limitations during the engine starting mode of operation.
  - (5) Have an independent magnetic direction indicator and either an independent secondary mechanical altimeter, airspeed indicator, and attitude instrument or individual electronic display indicators for the altitude, airspeed, and attitude that are independent from the airplane's primary electrical power system. These secondary instruments may be installed in panel positions that are displaced from the primary positions specified by §23.1321(d), but must be located where they meet the pilot's visibility requirements of §23.1321(a).
  - (6) Incorporate sensory cues for the pilot that are equivalent to those in the instrument being replaced by the electronic display indicators.
  - (7) Incorporate visual displays of instrument markings, required by §§23.1541 through 23.1553, or visual displays that alert the pilot to abnormal operational values or approaches to established limitation values, for each parameter required to be displayed by this part.
- (b) The electronic display indicators, including their systems and installations, and considering other airplane systems, must be designed so that one display of information essential for continued safe flight and landing will remain available to the crew, without need for immediate action by any pilot for continued safe operation, after any single failure or probable combination of failures.
- (c) As used in this section, "instrument" includes devices that are physically contained in one unit, and devices that are composed of two or more physically separate units or components connected together (such as a remote indicating gyroscopic direction indicator that includes a magnetic sensing element, a gyroscopic unit, an amplifier, and an indicator connected together). As used in this section, "primary" display refers to the display of a parameter that is located in the instrument panel such that the pilot looks at it first when wanting to view that parameter.

[Doc. No. 27806, 61 FR 5168, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **§23.1321 Arrangement and visibility.**

- (a) Each flight, navigation, and powerplant instrument for use by any required pilot during takeoff, initial climb, final approach, and landing must be located so that any pilot seated at the controls can monitor the airplane's flight path and these instruments with minimum head and eye movement. The powerplant instruments for these flight conditions are those needed to set power within powerplant limitations.
- (b) For each multiengine airplane, identical powerplant instruments must be located so as to prevent confusion as to which engine each instrument relates.
- (c) Instrument panel vibration may not damage, or impair the accuracy of, any instrument.
- (d) For each airplane, the flight instruments required by §23.1303, and, as applicable, by the operating rules of this chapter, must be grouped on the instrument panel and centered as nearly as practicable about the vertical plane of each required pilot's forward vision. In addition:



- (1) The instrument that most effectively indicates the attitude must be on the panel in the top center position;
  - (2) The instrument that most effectively indicates airspeed must be adjacent to and directly to the left of the instrument in the top center position;
  - (3) The instrument that most effectively indicates altitude must be adjacent to and directly to the right of the instrument in the top center position;
  - (4) The instrument that most effectively indicates direction of flight, other than the magnetic direction indicator required by §23.1303(c), must be adjacent to and directly below the instrument in the top center position; and
  - (5) Electronic display indicators may be used for compliance with paragraphs (d)(1) through (d)(4) of this section when such displays comply with requirements in §23.1311.
- (e) If a visual indicator is provided to indicate malfunction of an instrument, it must be effective under all probable cockpit lighting conditions.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-14, 38 FR 31824, Nov. 19, 1973; Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36968, July 18, 1977; Amdt. 23-41, 55 FR 43310, Oct. 26, 1990; 55 FR 46888, Nov. 7, 1990; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5168, Feb. 9, 1996]

**§23.1322 Warning, caution, and advisory lights.**

If warning, caution, or advisory lights are installed in the cockpit, they must, unless otherwise approved by the Administrator, be --

- (a) Red, for warning lights (lights indicating a hazard which may require immediate corrective action);
  - (b) Amber, for caution lights (lights indicating the possible need for future corrective action);
  - (c) Green, for safe operation lights; and
  - (d) Any other color, including white, for lights not described in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, provided the color differs sufficiently from the colors prescribed in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section to avoid possible confusion.
- (e) Effective under all probable cockpit lighting conditions.

[Amdt. 23-17, 41 FR 55465, Dec. 20, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18976, Apr. 9, 1993]

**§23.1323 Airspeed indicating system.**

- (a) Each airspeed indicating instrument must be calibrated to indicate true airspeed (at sea level with a standard atmosphere) with a minimum practicable instrument calibration error when the corresponding pitot and static pressures are applied.
- (b) Each airspeed system must be calibrated in flight to determine the system error. The system error, including position error, but excluding the airspeed indicator instrument calibration error, may not exceed three percent of the calibrated airspeed or five knots, whichever is greater, throughout the following speed ranges:
  - (1)  $1.3 V_{S1}$  to  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  or  $V_{NE}$ , whichever is appropriate with flaps retracted.
  - (2)  $1.3 V_{S1}$  to  $V_{FE}$  with flaps extended.
- (c) The design and installation of each airspeed indicating system must provide positive drainage of moisture from the pitot static plumbing.
- (d) If certification for instrument flight rules or flight in icing conditions is requested, each airspeed system must have a heated pitot tube or an equivalent means of preventing malfunction due to icing.
- (e) In addition, for commuter category airplanes, the airspeed indicating system must be calibrated to determine the system error during the accelerate-takeoff ground run. The ground run calibration must be obtained between 0.8 of the minimum value of  $V_1$ , and 1.2 times the maximum value of  $V_1$  considering the approved ranges of altitude and weight. The ground run calibration must be determined assuming an engine failure at the minimum value of  $V_1$ .

- (f) For commuter category airplanes, where duplicate airspeed indicators are required, their respective pitot tubes must be far enough apart to avoid damage to both tubes in a collision with a bird.

[Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36968, July 18, 1977, as amended by Amdt. 23-34, 52 FR 1834, Jan. 15, 1987; 52 FR 34745, Sept. 14, 1987; Amdt. 23-42, 56 FR 354, Jan. 3, 1991; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5168, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1325 Static pressure system.**

- (a) Each instrument provided with static pressure case connections must be so vented that the influence of airplane speed, the opening and closing of windows, airflow variations, moisture, or other foreign matter will least affect the accuracy of the instruments except as noted in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.
- (b) If a static pressure system is necessary for the functioning of instruments, systems, or devices, it must comply with the provisions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this section.
  - (1) The design and installation of a static pressure system must be such that --
    - (i) Positive drainage of moisture is provided;
    - (ii) Chafing of the tubing, and excessive distortion or restriction at bends in the tubing, is avoided; and
    - (iii) The materials used are durable, suitable for the purpose intended, and protected against corrosion.
  - (2) A proof test must be conducted to demonstrate the integrity of the static pressure system in the following manner:
    - (i) *Unpressurized airplanes.* Evacuate the static pressure system to a pressure differential of approximately 1 inch of mercury or to a reading on the altimeter, 1,000 feet above the aircraft elevation at the time of the test. Without additional pumping for a period of 1 minute, the loss of indicated altitude must not exceed 100 feet on the altimeter.
    - (ii) *Pressurized airplanes.* Evacuate the static pressure system until a pressure differential equivalent to the maximum cabin pressure differential for which the airplane is type certificated is achieved. Without additional pumping for a period of 1 minute, the loss of indicated altitude must not exceed 2 percent of the equivalent altitude of the maximum cabin differential pressure or 100 feet, whichever is greater.
  - (3) If a static pressure system is provided for any instrument, device, or system required by the operating rules of this chapter, each static pressure port must be designed or located in such a manner that the correlation between air pressure in the static pressure system and true ambient atmospheric static pressure is not altered when the airplane encounters icing conditions. An antiicing means or an alternate source of static pressure may be used in showing compliance with this requirement. If the reading of the altimeter, when on the alternate static pressure system differs from the reading of the altimeter when on the primary static system by more than 50 feet, a correction card must be provided for the alternate static system.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, if the static pressure system incorporates both a primary and an alternate static pressure source, the means for selecting one or the other source must be designed so that --
  - (1) When either source is selected, the other is blocked off; and
  - (2) Both sources cannot be blocked off simultaneously.
- (d) For unpressurized airplanes, paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not apply if it can be demonstrated that the static pressure system calibration, when either static pressure source is selected, is not changed by the other static pressure source being open or blocked.
- (e) Each static pressure system must be calibrated in flight to determine the system error. The system error, in indicated pressure altitude, at sea-level, with a standard atmosphere, excluding instrument calibration error, may not exceed  $\pm 30$  feet per 100 knot speed for the appropriate configuration in the speed range between 1.3 VS0 with flaps extended, and 1.8 VS1 with flaps retracted. However, the error need not be less than 30 feet.
- (f) [Reserved]
- (g) For airplanes prohibited from flight in instrument meteorological or icing conditions, in accordance with §23.1559(b) of this part, paragraph (b)(3) of this section does not apply.

[Amdt. 23-1, 30 FR 8261, June 29, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-6, 32 FR 7586, May 24, 1967; 32 FR 13505, Sept. 27, 1967; 32 FR 13714, Sept. 30, 1967; Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36968, July 18, 1977; Amdt. 23-34, 52 FR 1834, Jan. 15, 1987; Amdt. 23-42, 56 FR 354, Jan. 3, 1991; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996; Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5192, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1326 Pitot heat indication systems.**

If a flight instrument pitot heating system is installed to meet the requirements specified in §23.1323(d), an indication system must be provided to indicate to the flight crew when that pitot heating system is not operating. The indication system must comply with the following requirements:

- (a) The indication provided must incorporate an amber light that is in clear view of a flightcrew member.
- (b) The indication provided must be designed to alert the flight crew if either of the following conditions exist:
  - (1) The pitot heating system is switched “off.”
  - (2) The pitot heating system is switched “on” and any pitot tube heating element is inoperative.

[Doc. No. 27806, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1327 Magnetic direction indicator.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section --
  - (1) Each magnetic direction indicator must be installed so that its accuracy is not excessively affected by the airplane’s vibration or magnetic fields; and
  - (2) The compensated installation may not have a deviation in level flight, greater than ten degrees on any heading.
- (b) A magnetic nonstabilized direction indicator may deviate more than ten degrees due to the operation of electrically powered systems such as electrically heated windshields if either a magnetic stabilized direction indicator, which does not have a deviation in level flight greater than ten degrees on any heading, or a gyroscopic direction indicator, is installed. Deviations of a magnetic nonstabilized direction indicator of more than 10 degrees must be placarded in accordance with §23.1547(e).

[Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977]

#### **§23.1329 Automatic pilot system.**

If an automatic pilot system is installed, it must meet the following:

- (a) Each system must be designed so that the automatic pilot can --
  - (1) Be quickly and positively disengaged by the pilots to prevent it from interfering with their control of the airplane; or
  - (2) Be sufficiently overpowered by one pilot to let him control the airplane.
- (b) If the provisions of paragraph (a)(1) of this section are applied, the quick release (emergency) control must be located on the control wheel (both control wheels if the airplane can be operated from either pilot seat) on the side opposite the throttles, or on the stick control, (both stick controls, if the airplane can be operated from either pilot seat) such that it can be operated without moving the hand from its normal position on the control.
- (c) Unless there is automatic synchronization, each system must have a means to readily indicate to the pilot the alignment of the actuating device in relation to the control system it operates.
- (d) Each manually operated control for the system operation must be readily accessible to the pilot. Each control must operate in the same plane and sense of motion as specified in §23.779 for cockpit controls. The direction of motion must be plainly indicated on or near each control.
- (e) Each system must be designed and adjusted so that, within the range of adjustment available to the pilot, it cannot produce hazardous loads on the airplane or create hazardous deviations in the flight path, under any flight condition appropriate to its use, either during normal operation or in the event of a malfunction, assuming that corrective action begins within a reasonable period of time.

- (f) Each system must be designed so that a single malfunction will not produce a hardover signal in more than one control axis. If the automatic pilot integrates signals from auxiliary controls or furnishes signals for operation of other equipment, positive interlocks and sequencing of engagement to prevent improper operation are required.
- (g) There must be protection against adverse interaction of integrated components, resulting from a malfunction.
- (h) If the automatic pilot system can be coupled to airborne navigation equipment, means must be provided to indicate to the flight crew the current mode of operation. Selector switch position is not acceptable as a means of indication.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-23, 43 FR 50593, Oct. 30, 1978; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18976, Apr. 9, 1993; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1331 Instruments using a power source.**

For each instrument that uses a power source, the following apply:

- (a) Each instrument must have an integral visual power annunciator or separate power indicator to indicate when power is not adequate to sustain proper instrument performance. If a separate indicator is used, it must be located so that the pilot using the instruments can monitor the indicator with minimum head and eye movement. The power must be sensed at or near the point where it enters the instrument. For electric and vacuum/pressure instruments, the power is considered to be adequate when the voltage or the vacuum/pressure, respectively, is within approved limits.
- (b) The installation and power supply systems must be designed so that --
  - (1) The failure of one instrument will not interfere with the proper supply of energy to the remaining instrument; and
  - (2) The failure of the energy supply from one source will not interfere with the proper supply of energy from any other source.
- (c) There must be at least two independent sources of power (not driven by the same engine on multiengine airplanes), and a manual or an automatic means to select each power source.

[Doc. No. 26344, 58 FR 18976, Apr. 9, 1993]

#### **§23.1335 Flight director systems.**

If a flight director system is installed, means must be provided to indicate to the flight crew its current mode of operation. Selector switch position is not acceptable as a means of indication.

[Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977]

#### **§23.1337 Powerplant instruments installation.**

- (a) *Instruments and instrument lines.*
  - (1) Each powerplant and auxiliary power unit instrument line must meet the requirements of §23.993.
  - (2) Each line carrying flammable fluids under pressure must --
    - (i) Have restricting orifices or other safety devices at the source of pressure to prevent the escape of excessive fluid if the line fails; and
    - (ii) Be installed and located so that the escape of fluids would not create a hazard.
  - (3) Each powerplant and auxiliary power unit instrument that utilizes flammable fluids must be installed and located so that the escape of fluid would not create a hazard.
- (b) *Fuel quantity indication.* There must be a means to indicate to the flightcrew members the quantity of usable fuel in each tank during flight. An indicator calibrated in appropriate units and clearly marked to indicate those units must be used. In addition:
  - (1) Each fuel quantity indicator must be calibrated to read “zero” during level flight when the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank is equal to the unusable fuel supply determined under §23.959(a);

- (2) Each exposed sight gauge used as a fuel quantity indicator must be protected against damage;
- (3) Each sight gauge that forms a trap in which water can collect and freeze must have means to allow drainage on the ground;
- (4) There must be a means to indicate the amount of usable fuel in each tank when the airplane is on the ground (such as by a stick gauge);
- (5) Tanks with interconnected outlets and airspaces may be considered as one tank and need not have separate indicators; and
- (6) No fuel quantity indicator is required for an auxiliary tank that is used only to transfer fuel to other tanks if the relative size of the tank, the rate of fuel transfer, and operating instructions are adequate to --
  - (i) Guard against overflow; and
  - (ii) Give the flight crewmembers prompt warning if transfer is not proceeding as planned.
- (c) *Fuel flowmeter system.* If a fuel flowmeter system is installed, each metering component must have a means to bypass the fuel supply if malfunctioning of that component severely restricts fuel flow.
- (d) *Oil quantity indicator.* There must be a means to indicate the quantity of oil in each tank --
  - (1) On the ground (such as by a stick gauge); and
  - (2) In flight, to the flight crew members, if there is an oil transfer system or a reserve oil supply system.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-7, 34 FR 13096, Aug. 13, 1969; Amdt. 23-18, 42 FR 15042, Mar. 17, 1977; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18976, Apr. 9, 1993; Amdt. 23-51, 61 FR 5138, Feb. 9, 1996; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

## **Electrical Systems and Equipment**

### **§23.1351 General.**

- (a) *Electrical system capacity.* Each electrical system must be adequate for the intended use. In addition --
  - (1) Electric power sources, their transmission cables, and their associated control and protective devices, must be able to furnish the required power at the proper voltage to each load circuit essential for safe operation; and
  - (2) Compliance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be shown as follows --
    - (i) For normal, utility, and acrobatic category airplanes, by an electrical load analysis or by electrical measurements that account for the electrical loads applied to the electrical system in probable combinations and for probable durations; and
    - (ii) For commuter category airplanes, by an electrical load analysis that accounts for the electrical loads applied to the electrical system in probable combinations and for probable durations.
- (b) *Function.* For each electrical system, the following apply:
  - (1) Each system, when installed, must be --
    - (i) Free from hazards in itself, in its method of operation, and in its effects on other parts of the airplane;
    - (ii) Protected from fuel, oil, water, other detrimental substances, and mechanical damage; and
    - (iii) So designed that the risk of electrical shock to crew, passengers, and ground personnel is reduced to a minimum.
  - (2) Electric power sources must function properly when connected in combination or independently.
  - (3) No failure or malfunction of any electric power source may impair the ability of any remaining source to supply load circuits essential for safe operation.
  - (4) In addition, for commuter category airplanes, the following apply:
    - (i) Each system must be designed so that essential load circuits can be supplied in the event of reasonably probable faults or open circuits including faults in heavy current carrying cables;

- (ii) A means must be accessible in flight to the flight crewmembers for the individual and collective disconnection of the electrical power sources from the system;
  - (iii) The system must be designed so that voltage and frequency, if applicable, at the terminals of all essential load equipment can be maintained within the limits for which the equipment is designed during any probable operating conditions;
  - (iv) If two independent sources of electrical power for particular equipment or systems are required, their electrical energy supply must be ensured by means such as duplicate electrical equipment, throwover switching, or multichannel or loop circuits separately routed; and
  - (v) For the purpose of complying with paragraph (b)(5) of this section, the distribution system includes the distribution busses, their associated feeders, and each control and protective device.
- (c) *Generating system.* There must be at least one generator/alternator if the electrical system supplies power to load circuits essential for safe operation. In addition --
- (1) Each generator/alternator must be able to deliver its continuous rated power, or such power as is limited by its regulation system.
  - (2) Generator/alternator voltage control equipment must be able to dependably regulate the generator/alternator output within rated limits.
  - (3) Automatic means must be provided to prevent damage to any generator/alternator and adverse effects on the airplane electrical system due to reverse current. A means must also be provided to disconnect each generator/alternator from the battery and other generators/alternators.
  - (4) There must be a means to give immediate warning to the flight crew of a failure of any generator/alternator.
  - (5) Each generator/alternator must have an overvoltage control designed and installed to prevent damage to the electrical system, or to equipment supplied by the electrical system that could result if that generator/alternator were to develop an overvoltage condition.
- (d) *Instruments.* A means must exist to indicate to appropriate flight crewmembers the electric power system quantities essential for safe operation.
- (1) For normal, utility, and acrobatic category airplanes with direct current systems, an ammeter that can be switched into each generator feeder may be used and, if only one generator exists, the ammeter may be in the battery feeder.
  - (2) For commuter category airplanes, the essential electric power system quantities include the voltage and current supplied by each generator.
- (e) *Fire resistance.* Electrical equipment must be so designed and installed that in the event of a fire in the engine compartment, during which the surface of the firewall adjacent to the fire is heated to 2,000 °F for 5 minutes or to a lesser temperature substantiated by the applicant, the equipment essential to continued safe operation and located behind the firewall will function satisfactorily and will not create an additional fire hazard.
- (f) *External power.* If provisions are made for connecting external power to the airplane, and that external power can be electrically connected to equipment other than that used for engine starting, means must be provided to ensure that no external power supply having a reverse polarity, or a reverse phase sequence, can supply power to the airplane's electrical system. The external power connection must be located so that its use will not result in a hazard to the airplane or ground personnel.
- (g) It must be shown by analysis, tests, or both, that the airplane can be operated safely in VFR conditions, for a period of not less than five minutes, with the normal electrical power (electrical power sources excluding the battery and any other standby electrical sources) inoperative, with critical type fuel (from the standpoint of flameout and restart capability), and with the airplane initially at the maximum certificated altitude. Parts of the electrical system may remain on if --
- (1) A single malfunction, including a wire bundle or junction box fire, cannot result in loss of the part turned off and the part turned on; and
  - (2) The parts turned on are electrically and mechanically isolated from the parts turned off.



[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-7, 34 FR 13096, Aug. 13, 1969; Amdt. 23-14, 38 FR 31824, Nov. 19, 1973; Amdt. 23-17, 41 FR 55465, Dec. 20, 1976; Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977; Amdt. 23-34, 52 FR 1834, Jan. 15, 1987; 52 FR 34745, Sept. 14, 1987; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18976, Apr. 9, 1993; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

**§23.1353 Storage battery design and installation.**

- (a) Each storage battery must be designed and installed as prescribed in this section.
- (b) Safe cell temperatures and pressures must be maintained during any probable charging and discharging condition. No uncontrolled increase in cell temperature may result when the battery is recharged (after previous complete discharge) --
  - (1) At maximum regulated voltage or power;
  - (2) During a flight of maximum duration; and
  - (3) Under the most adverse cooling condition likely to occur in service.
- (c) Compliance with paragraph (b) of this section must be shown by tests unless experience with similar batteries and installations has shown that maintaining safe cell temperatures and pressures presents no problem.
- (d) No explosive or toxic gases emitted by any battery in normal operation, or as the result of any probable malfunction in the charging system or battery installation, may accumulate in hazardous quantities within the airplane.
- (e) No corrosive fluids or gases that may escape from the battery may damage surrounding structures or adjacent essential equipment.
- (f) Each nickel cadmium battery installation capable of being used to start an engine or auxiliary power unit must have provisions to prevent any hazardous effect on structure or essential systems that may be caused by the maximum amount of heat the battery can generate during a short circuit of the battery or of its individual cells.
- (g) Nickel cadmium battery installations capable of being used to start an engine or auxiliary power unit must have --
  - (1) A system to control the charging rate of the battery automatically so as to prevent battery overheating;
  - (2) A battery temperature sensing and over-temperature warning system with a means for disconnecting the battery from its charging source in the event of an over-temperature condition; or
  - (3) A battery failure sensing and warning system with a means for disconnecting the battery from its charging source in the event of battery failure.
- (h) In the event of a complete loss of the primary electrical power generating system, the battery must be capable of providing at least 30 minutes of electrical power to those loads that are essential to continued safe flight and landing. The 30 minute time period includes the time needed for the pilots to recognize the loss of generated power and take appropriate load shedding action.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977; Amdt. 23-21, 43 FR 2319, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

**§23.1357 Circuit protective devices.**

- (a) Protective devices, such as fuses or circuit breakers, must be installed in all electrical circuits other than --
  - (1) Main circuits of starter motors used during starting only; and
  - (2) Circuits in which no hazard is presented by their omission.
- (b) A protective device for a circuit essential to flight safety may not be used to protect any other circuit.
- (c) Each resettable circuit protective device ("trip free" device in which the tripping mechanism cannot be overridden by the operating control) must be designed so that --
  - (1) A manual operation is required to restore service after tripping; and
  - (2) If an overload or circuit fault exists, the device will open the circuit regardless of the position of the operating control.

- (d) If the ability to reset a circuit breaker or replace a fuse is essential to safety in flight, that circuit breaker or fuse must be so located and identified that it can be readily reset or replaced in flight.
- (e) For fuses identified as replaceable in flight --
  - (1) There must be one spare of each rating or 50 percent spare fuses of each rating, whichever is greater; and
  - (2) The spare fuse(s) must be readily accessible to any required pilot.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977]; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18976, Apr. 9, 1993]

#### **§23.1359 Electrical system fire protection.**

- (a) Each component of the electrical system must meet the applicable fire protection requirements of §§23.863 and 23.1182.
- (b) Electrical cables, terminals, and equipment in designated fire zones that are used during emergency procedures must be fire-resistant.
- (c) Insulation on electrical wire and electrical cable must be self-extinguishing when tested at an angle of 60 degrees in accordance with the applicable portions of appendix F of this part, or other approved equivalent methods. The average burn length must not exceed 3 inches (76 mm) and the average flame time after removal of the flame source must not exceed 30 seconds. Drippings from the test specimen must not continue to flame for more than an average of 3 seconds after falling.

[Doc. No. 27806, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1361 Master switch arrangement.**

- (a) There must be a master switch arrangement to allow ready disconnection of each electric power source from power distribution systems, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section. The point of disconnection must be adjacent to the sources controlled by the switch arrangement. If separate switches are incorporated into the master switch arrangement, a means must be provided for the switch arrangement to be operated by one hand with a single movement.
- (b) Load circuits may be connected so that they remain energized when the master switch is open, if the circuits are isolated, or physically shielded, to prevent their igniting flammable fluids or vapors that might be liberated by the leakage or rupture of any flammable fluid system; and
  - (1) The circuits are required for continued operation of the engine; or
  - (2) The circuits are protected by circuit protective devices with a rating of five amperes or less adjacent to the electric power source.
  - (3) In addition, two or more circuits installed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(2) of this section must not be used to supply a load of more than five amperes.
- (c) The master switch or its controls must be so installed that the switch is easily discernible and accessible to a crewmember.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1365 Electric cables and equipment.**

- (a) Each electric connecting cable must be of adequate capacity.
- (b) Any equipment that is associated with any electrical cable installation and that would overheat in the event of circuit overload or fault must be flame resistant. That equipment and the electrical cables must not emit dangerous quantities of toxic fumes.



- (c) Main power cables (including generator cables) in the fuselage must be designed to allow a reasonable degree of deformation and stretching without failure and must --
  - (1) Be separated from flammable fluid lines; or
  - (2) Be shrouded by means of electrically insulated flexible conduit, or equivalent, which is in addition to the normal cable insulation.
- (d) Means of identification must be provided for electrical cables, terminals, and connectors.
- (e) Electrical cables must be installed such that the risk of mechanical damage and/or damage caused by fluids vapors, or sources of heat, is minimized.
- (f) Where a cable cannot be protected by a circuit protection device or other overload protection, it must not cause a fire hazard under fault conditions.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-14, 38 FR 31824, Nov. 19, 1973; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1367 Switches.**

Each switch must be --

- (a) Able to carry its rated current;
- (b) Constructed with enough distance or insulating material between current carrying parts and the housing so that vibration in flight will not cause shorting;
- (c) Accessible to appropriate flight crewmembers; and
- (d) Labeled as to operation and the circuit controlled.

### **Lights**

#### **§23.1381 Instrument lights.**

The instrument lights must --

- (a) Make each instrument and control easily readable and discernible;
- (b) Be installed so that their direct rays, and rays reflected from the windshield or other surface, are shielded from the pilot's eyes; and
- (c) Have enough distance or insulating material between current carrying parts and the housing so that vibration in flight will not cause shorting.

A cabin dome light is not an instrument light.

#### **§23.1383 Taxi and landing lights.**

Each taxi and landing light must be designed and installed so that:

- (a) No dangerous glare is visible to the pilots.
- (b) The pilot is not seriously affected by halation.
- (c) It provides enough light for night operations.
- (d) It does not cause a fire hazard in any configuration.

[Doc. No. 27806, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1385 Position light system installation.**

- (a) *General.* Each part of each position light system must meet the applicable requirements of this section and each system as a whole must meet the requirements of §§23.1387 through 23.1397.
- (b) *Left and right position lights.* Left and right position lights must consist of a red and a green light spaced laterally as far apart as practicable and installed on the airplane such that, with the airplane in the normal flying position, the red light is on the left side and the green light is on the right side.

- (c) *Rear position light.* The rear position light must be a white light mounted as far aft as practicable on the tail or on each wing tip.
- (d) *Light covers and color filters.* Each light cover or color filter must be at least flame resistant and may not change color or shape or lose any appreciable light transmission during normal use.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-17, 41 FR 55465, Dec. 20, 1976; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993]

**§23.1387 Position light system dihedral angles.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, each position light must, as installed, show unbroken light within the dihedral angles described in this section.
- (b) Dihedral angle *L* (left) is formed by two intersecting vertical planes, the first parallel to the longitudinal axis of the airplane, and the other at 110 degrees to the left of the first, as viewed when looking forward along the longitudinal axis.
- (c) Dihedral angle *R* (right) is formed by two intersecting vertical planes, the first parallel to the longitudinal axis of the airplane, and the other at 110 degrees to the right of the first, as viewed when looking forward along the longitudinal axis.
- (d) Dihedral angle *A* (aft) is formed by two intersecting vertical planes making angles of 70 degrees to the right and to the left, respectively, to a vertical plane passing through the longitudinal axis, as viewed when looking aft along the longitudinal axis.
- (e) If the rear position light, when mounted as far aft as practicable in accordance with §23.1385(c), cannot show unbroken light within dihedral angle *A* (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section), a solid angle or angles of obstructed visibility totaling not more than 0.04 steradians is allowable within that dihedral angle, if such solid angle is within a cone whose apex is at the rear position light and whose elements make an angle of 30° with a vertical line passing through the rear position light.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-12, 36 FR 21278, Nov. 5, 1971; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993]

**§23.1389 Position light distribution and intensities.**

- (a) *General.* The intensities prescribed in this section must be provided by new equipment with each light cover and color filter in place. Intensities must be determined with the light source operating at a steady value equal to the average luminous output of the source at the normal operating voltage of the airplane. The light distribution and intensity of each position light must meet the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b) *Position lights.* The light distribution and intensities of position lights must be expressed in terms of minimum intensities in the horizontal plane, minimum intensities in any vertical plane, and maximum intensities in overlapping beams, within dihedral angles *L*, *R*, and *A*, and must meet the following requirements:
  - (1) *Intensities in the horizontal plane.* Each intensity in the horizontal plane (the plane containing the longitudinal axis of the airplane and perpendicular to the plane of symmetry of the airplane) must equal or exceed the values in §23.1391.
  - (2) *Intensities in any vertical plane.* Each intensity in any vertical plane (the plane perpendicular to the horizontal plane) must equal or exceed the appropriate value in §23.1393, where *I* is the minimum intensity prescribed in §23.1391 for the corresponding angles in the horizontal plane.
  - (3) *Intensities in overlaps between adjacent signals.* No intensity in any overlap between adjacent signals may exceed the values in §23.1395, except that higher intensities in overlaps may be used with main beam intensities substantially greater than the minima specified in §§23.1391 and 23.1393, if the overlap intensities in relation to the main beam intensities do not adversely affect signal clarity. When the peak intensity of the left and right position lights is more than 100 candles, the maximum overlap intensities between them may exceed the values in §23.1395 if the overlap intensity in Area A is not more than 10 percent of peak position light intensity and the overlap intensity in Area B is not more than 2.5 percent of peak position light intensity.

(c) *Rear position light installation.* A single rear position light may be installed in a position displaced laterally from the plane of symmetry of an airplane if --

- (1) The axis of the maximum cone of illumination is parallel to the flight path in level flight; and
- (2) There is no obstruction aft of the light and between planes 70 degrees to the right and left of the axis of maximum illumination.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993]

**§23.1391 Minimum intensities in the horizontal plane of position lights.**

Each position light intensity must equal or exceed the applicable values in the following table:

<b>Dihedral angle (light included)</b>	<b>Angle from right or left of longitudinal axis, measured from dead ahead</b>	<b>Intensity (candles)</b>
L and R (red and green)	0° to 10°...	40
	10° to 20°	30
	20° to 110°	5
A (rear white)	110° to 180°	20

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993]

**§23.1393 Minimum intensities in any vertical plane of position lights.**

Each position light intensity must equal or exceed the applicable values in the following table:

<b>Angle Above Or Below The Horizontal Plane</b>	<b>Intensity</b>
0°	1.00
0° to 5°	0.90
5° to 10°	0.80
10° to 15°	0.70
15° to 20°	0.50
20° to 30°	0.30
30° to 40°	0.10
40° to 90°	0.05

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993]

**§23.1395 Maximum intensities in overlapping beams of position lights.**

No position light intensity may exceed the applicable values in the following equal or exceed the applicable values in §23.1389(b)(3):

<b>Overlaps</b>	<b>Maximum Intensity</b>	
	<b>Area A (Candles)</b>	<b>Area B (Candles)</b>
Green in dihedral angle L	10	1
Red in dihedral angle R	10	1
Green in dihedral angle A	5	1
Red in dihedral angle A	5	1
Rear white in dihedral angle L	5	1
Rear white in dihedral angle R	5	1

Where --

- (a) Area A includes all directions in the adjacent dihedral angle that pass through the light source and intersect the common boundary plane at more than 10 degrees but less than 20 degrees; and
- (b) Area B includes all directions in the adjacent dihedral angle that pass through the light source and intersect the common boundary plane at more than 20 degrees.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993]

#### **§23.1397 Color specifications.**

Each position light color must have the applicable International Commission on Illumination chromaticity coordinates as follows:

- (a) *Aviation red* –
  - y is not greater than 0.335; and
  - z is not greater than 0.002.
- (b) *Aviation green* –
  - x is not greater than  $0.440 - 0.320y$ ;
  - x is not greater than  $y - 0.170$ ; and
  - y is not less than  $0.390 - 0.170x$ .
- (c) *Aviation white* –
  - x is not less than 0.300 and not greater than 0.540;
  - y is not less than  $x - 0.040$  or  $y_0 - 0.010$ , whichever is the smaller; and
  - y is not greater than  $x + 0.020$  nor  $0.636 - 0.400x$ ;

Where  $y_0$  is the y coordinate of the Planckian radiator for the value of x considered.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, amended by Amdt. 23-11, 36 FR 12971, July 10, 1971]

#### **§23.1399 Riding light.**

- (a) Each riding (anchor) light required for a seaplane or amphibian, must be installed so that it can --
  - (1) Show a white light for at least two miles at night under clear atmospheric conditions; and
  - (2) Show the maximum unbroken light practicable when the airplane is moored or drifting on the water.
- (b) Externally hung lights may be used.

#### **§23.1401 Anticollision light system.**

- (a) *General.* The airplane must have an anticollision light system that:
  - (1) Consists of one or more approved anticollision lights located so that their light will not impair the flight crewmembers' vision or detract from the conspicuity of the position lights; and
  - (2) Meets the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section.
- (b) *Field of coverage.* The system must consist of enough lights to illuminate the vital areas around the airplane, considering the physical configuration and flight characteristics of the airplane. The field of coverage must extend in each direction within at least 75 degrees above and 75 degrees below the horizontal plane of the airplane, except that there may be solid angles of obstructed visibility totaling not more than 0.5 steradians.
- (c) *Flashing characteristics.* The arrangement of the system, that is, the number of light sources, beam width, speed of rotation, and other characteristics, must give an effective flash frequency of not less than 40, nor more than 100, cycles per minute. The effective flash frequency is the frequency at which the airplane's complete anticollision light

system is observed from a distance, and applies to each sector of light including any overlaps that exist when the system consists of more than one light source. In overlaps, flash frequencies may exceed 100, but not 180, cycles per minute.

- (d) *Color*. Each anticollision light must be either aviation red or aviation white and must meet the applicable requirements of §23.1397.
- (e) *Light intensity*. The minimum light intensities in any vertical plane, measured with the red filter (if used) and expressed in terms of “effective” intensities, must meet the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section. The following relation must be assumed:

where:

$I_e$ =effective intensity (candles).

$I(t)$ =instantaneous intensity as a function of time.

$t_2 - t_1$ =flash time interval (seconds).

Normally, the maximum value of effective intensity is obtained when  $t_2$  and  $t_1$  are chosen so that the effective intensity is equal to the instantaneous intensity at  $t_2$  and  $t_1$ .

- (f) *Minimum effective intensities for anticollision lights*. Each anticollision light effective intensity must equal or exceed the applicable values in the following table.

Angle Above Or Below The Horizontal Plane	Effective Intensity (candles)
0° to 5°	400
5° to 10°	240
10° to 20°	80
20° to 30°	40
30° to 75°	20

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-11, 36 FR 12972, July 10, 1971; Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

## Safety Equipment

### §23.1411 General.

- (a) Required safety equipment to be used by the flight crew in an emergency, such as automatic liferaft releases, must be readily accessible.
- (b) Stowage provisions for required safety equipment must be furnished and must --
  - (1) Be arranged so that the equipment is directly accessible and its location is obvious; and
  - (2) Protect the safety equipment from damage caused by being subjected to the inertia loads resulting from the ultimate static load factors specified in §23.561(b)(3) of this part.

[Amdt. 23-17, 41 FR 55465, Dec. 20, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 23-36, 53 FR 30815, Aug. 15, 1988]

### §23.1415 Ditching equipment.

- (a) Emergency flotation and signaling equipment required by any operating rule in this chapter must be installed so that it is readily available to the crew and passengers.
- (b) Each raft and each life preserver must be approved.
- (c) Each raft released automatically or by the pilot must be attached to the airplane by a line to keep it alongside the airplane. This line must be weak enough to break before submerging the empty raft to which it is attached.
- (d) Each signaling device required by any operating rule in this chapter, must be accessible, function satisfactorily, and must be free of any hazard in its operation.

### **§23.1416 Pneumatic de-icer boot system.**

If certification with ice protection provisions is desired and a pneumatic de-icer boot system is installed --

- (a) The system must meet the requirements specified in §23.1419.
- (b) The system and its components must be designed to perform their intended function under any normal system operating temperature or pressure, and
- (c) Means to indicate to the flight crew that the pneumatic de-icer boot system is receiving adequate pressure and is functioning normally must be provided.

[Amdt. 23-23, 43 FR 50593, Oct. 30, 1978]

### **§23.1419 Ice protection.**

If certification with ice protection provisions is desired, compliance with the requirements of this section and other applicable sections of this part must be shown:

- (a) An analysis must be performed to establish, on the basis of the airplane's operational needs, the adequacy of the ice protection system for the various components of the airplane. In addition, tests of the ice protection system must be conducted to demonstrate that the airplane is capable of operating safely in continuous maximum and intermittent maximum icing conditions, as described in appendix C of part 25 of this chapter. As used in this section, "Capable of operating safely," means that airplane performance, controllability, maneuverability, and stability must not be less than that required in part 23, subpart B.
- (b) Except as provided by paragraph (c) of this section, in addition to the analysis and physical evaluation prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section, the effectiveness of the ice protection system and its components must be shown by flight tests of the airplane or its components in measured natural atmospheric icing conditions and by one or more of the following tests, as found necessary to determine the adequacy of the ice protection system --
  - (1) Laboratory dry air or simulated icing tests, or a combination of both, of the components or models of the components.
  - (2) Flight dry air tests of the ice protection system as a whole, or its individual components.
  - (3) Flight test of the airplane or its components in measured simulated icing conditions.
- (c) If certification with ice protection has been accomplished on prior type certificated airplanes whose designs include components that are thermodynamically and aerodynamically equivalent to those used on a new airplane design, certification of these equivalent components may be accomplished by reference to previously accomplished tests, required in §23.1419 (a) and (b), provided that the applicant accounts for any differences in installation of these components.
- (d) A means must be identified or provided for determining the formation of ice on the critical parts of the airplane. Adequate lighting must be provided for the use of this means during night operation. Also, when monitoring of the external surfaces of the airplane by the flight crew is required for operation of the ice protection equipment, external lighting must be provided that is adequate to enable the monitoring to be done at night. Any illumination that is used must be of a type that will not cause glare or reflection that would handicap crewmembers in the performance of their duties. The Airplane Flight Manual or other approved manual material must describe the means of determining ice formation and must contain information for the safe operation of the airplane in icing conditions.

[Doc. No. 26344, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993]

## **Miscellaneous Equipment**

### **§23.1431 Electronic equipment.**

- (a) In showing compliance with §23.1309(b)(1) and (2) with respect to radio and electronic equipment and their installations, critical environmental conditions must be considered.
- (b) Radio and electronic equipment, controls, and wiring must be installed so that operation of any unit or system of units will not adversely affect the simultaneous operation of any other radio or electronic unit, or system of units, required by this chapter.

- (c) For those airplanes required to have more than one flightcrew member, or whose operation will require more than one flightcrew member, the cockpit must be evaluated to determine if the flightcrew members, when seated at their duty station, can converse without difficulty under the actual cockpit noise conditions when the airplane is being operated. If the airplane design includes provision for the use of communication headsets, the evaluation must also consider conditions where headsets are being used. If the evaluation shows conditions under which it will be difficult to converse, an intercommunication system must be provided.
- (d) If installed communication equipment includes transmitter “off-on” switching, that switching means must be designed to return from the “transmit” to the “off” position when it is released and ensure that the transmitter will return to the off (non transmitting) state.
- (e) If provisions for the use of communication headsets are provided, it must be demonstrated that the flightcrew members will receive all aural warnings under the actual cockpit noise conditions when the airplane is being operated when any headset is being used.

[Doc. No. 26344, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993, as amended by Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5169, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1435 Hydraulic systems.**

- (a) *Design.* Each hydraulic system must be designed as follows:
  - (1) Each hydraulic system and its elements must withstand, without yielding, the structural loads expected in addition to hydraulic loads.
  - (2) A means to indicate the pressure in each hydraulic system which supplies two or more primary functions must be provided to the flight crew.
  - (3) There must be means to ensure that the pressure, including transient (surge) pressure, in any part of the system will not exceed the safe limit above design operating pressure and to prevent excessive pressure resulting from fluid volumetric changes in all lines which are likely to remain closed long enough for such changes to occur.
  - (4) The minimum design burst pressure must be 2.5 times the operating pressure.
- (b) *Tests.* Each system must be substantiated by proof pressure tests. When proof tested, no part of any system may fail, malfunction, or experience a permanent set. The proof load of each system must be at least 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure of that system.
- (c) *Accumulators.* A hydraulic accumulator or reservoir may be installed on the engine side of any firewall if --
  - (1) It is an integral part of an engine or propeller system, or
  - (2) The reservoir is nonpressurized and the total capacity of all such nonpressurized reservoirs is one quart or less.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-7, 34 FR 13096, Aug. 13, 1969; Amdt. 23-14, 38 FR 31824, Nov. 19, 1973; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18977, Apr. 9, 1993; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5170, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **§23.1437 Accessories for multiengine airplanes.**

For multiengine airplanes, engine-driven accessories essential to safe operation must be distributed among two or more engines so that the failure of any one engine will not impair safe operation through the malfunctioning of these accessories.

#### **§23.1438 Pressurization and pneumatic systems.**

- (a) Pressurization system elements must be burst pressure tested to 2.0 times, and proof pressure tested to 1.5 times, the maximum normal operating pressure.
- (b) Pneumatic system elements must be burst pressure tested to 3.0 times, and proof pressure tested to 1.5 times, the maximum normal operating pressure.
- (c) An analysis, or a combination of analysis and test, may be substituted for any test required by paragraph (a) or (b) of this section if the Administrator finds it equivalent to the required test.

[Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977]



### **§23.1441 Oxygen equipment and supply.**

- (a) If certification with supplemental oxygen equipment is requested, or the airplane is approved for operations at or above altitudes where oxygen is required to be used by the operating rules, oxygen equipment must be provided that meets the requirements of this section and §§23.1443 through 23.1449. Portable oxygen equipment may be used to meet the requirements of this part if the portable equipment is shown to comply with the applicable requirements, is identified in the airplane type design, and its stowage provisions are found to be in compliance with the requirements of §23.561.
- (b) The oxygen system must be free from hazards in itself, in its method of operation, and its effect upon other components.
- (c) There must be a means to allow the crew to readily determine, during the flight, the quantity of oxygen available in each source of supply.
- (d) Each required flight crewmember must be provided with --
  - (1) Demand oxygen equipment if the airplane is to be certificated for operation above 25,000 feet.
  - (2) Pressure demand oxygen equipment if the airplane is to be certificated for operation above 40,000 feet.
- (e) There must be a means, readily available to the crew in flight, to turn on and to shut off the oxygen supply at the high pressure source. This shutoff requirement does not apply to chemical oxygen generators.

[Amdt. 23-9, 35 FR 6386, Apr. 21, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18978, Apr. 9, 1993]

### **§23.1443 Minimum mass flow of supplemental oxygen.**

- (a) If continuous flow oxygen equipment is installed, an applicant must show compliance with the requirements of either paragraphs (a)(1) and (a)(2) or paragraph (a)(3) of this section:
  - (1) For each passenger, the minimum mass flow of supplemental oxygen required at various cabin pressure altitudes may not be less than the flow required to maintain, during inspiration and while using the oxygen equipment (including masks) provided, the following mean tracheal oxygen partial pressures:
    - (i) At cabin pressure altitudes above 10,000 feet up to and including 18,500 feet, a mean tracheal oxygen partial pressure of 100 mm. Hg when breathing 15 liters per minute, Body Temperature, Pressure, Saturated (BTPS) and with a tidal volume of 700 cc. with a constant time interval between respirations.
    - (ii) At cabin pressure altitudes above 18,500 feet up to and including 40,000 feet, a mean tracheal oxygen partial pressure of 83.8 mm. Hg when breathing 30 liters per minute, BTPS, and with a tidal volume of 1,100 cc. with a constant time interval between respirations.
  - (2) For each flight crewmember, the minimum mass flow may not be less than the flow required to maintain, during inspiration, a mean tracheal oxygen partial pressure of 149 mm. Hg when breathing 15 liters per minute, BTPS, and with a maximum tidal volume of 700 cc. with a constant time interval between respirations.
  - (3) The minimum mass flow of supplemental oxygen supplied for each user must be at a rate not less than that shown in the following figure for each altitude up to and including the maximum operating altitude of the airplane.
- (b) If demand equipment is installed for use by flight crewmembers, the minimum mass flow of supplemental oxygen required for each flight crewmember may not be less than the flow required to maintain, during inspiration, a mean tracheal oxygen partial pressure of 122 mm. Hg up to and including a cabin pressure altitude of 35,000 feet, and 95 percent oxygen between cabin pressure altitudes of 35,000 and 40,000 feet, when breathing 20 liters per minute BTPS. In addition, there must be means to allow the crew to use undiluted oxygen at their discretion.
- (c) If first-aid oxygen equipment is installed, the minimum mass flow of oxygen to each user may not be less than 4 liters per minute, STPD. However, there may be a means to decrease this flow to not less than 2 liters per minute, STPD, at any cabin altitude. The quantity of oxygen required is based upon an average flow rate of 3 liters per minute per person for whom first-aid oxygen is required.



(d) As used in this section:

- (1) BTPS means Body Temperature, and Pressure, Saturated (which is, 37 °C, and the ambient pressure to which the body is exposed, minus 47 mm. Hg, which is the tracheal pressure displaced by water vapor pressure when the breathed air becomes saturated with water vapor at 37 °C).
- (2) STPD means Standard, Temperature, and Pressure, Dry (which is, 0 °C at 760 mm. Hg with no water vapor).

[Doc. No. 26344, 58 FR 18978, Apr. 9, 1993]

**§23.1445 Oxygen distribution system.**

- (a) Except for flexible lines from oxygen outlets to the dispensing units, or where shown to be otherwise suitable to the installation, nonmetallic tubing must not be used for any oxygen line that is normally pressurized during flight.
- (b) Nonmetallic oxygen distribution lines must not be routed where they may be subjected to elevated temperatures, electrical arcing, and released flammable fluids that might result from any probable failure.

[Doc. No. 26344, 58 FR 18978, Apr. 9, 1993]

**§23.1447 Equipment standards for oxygen dispensing units.**

If oxygen dispensing units are installed, the following apply:

- (a) There must be an individual dispensing unit for each occupant for whom supplemental oxygen is to be supplied. Each dispensing unit must:
  - (1) Provide for effective utilization of the oxygen being delivered to the unit.
  - (2) Be capable of being readily placed into position on the face of the user.
  - (3) Be equipped with a suitable means to retain the unit in position on the face.
  - (4) If radio equipment is installed, the flightcrew oxygen dispensing units must be designed to allow the use of that equipment and to allow communication with any other required crew member while at their assigned duty station.
- (b) If certification for operation up to and including 18,000 feet (MSL) is requested, each oxygen dispensing unit must:
  - (1) Cover the nose and mouth of the user; or
  - (2) Be a nasal cannula, in which case one oxygen dispensing unit covering both the nose and mouth of the user must be available. In addition, each nasal cannula or its connecting tubing must have permanently affixed --
    - (i) A visible warning against smoking while in use;
    - (ii) An illustration of the correct method of donning; and
    - (iii) A visible warning against use with nasal obstructions or head colds with resultant nasal congestion.
- (c) If certification for operation above 18,000 feet (MSL) is requested, each oxygen dispensing unit must cover the nose and mouth of the user.
- (d) For a pressurized airplane designed to operate at flight altitudes above 25,000 feet (MSL), the dispensing units must meet the following:
  - (1) The dispensing units for passengers must be connected to an oxygen supply terminal and be immediately available to each occupant wherever seated.
  - (2) The dispensing units for crewmembers must be automatically presented to each crewmember before the cabin pressure altitude exceeds 15,000 feet, or the units must be of the quick-donning type, connected to an oxygen supply terminal that is immediately available to crewmembers at their station.
- (e) If certification for operation above 30,000 feet is requested, the dispensing units for passengers must be automatically presented to each occupant before the cabin pressure altitude exceeds 15,000 feet.

- (f) If an automatic dispensing unit (hose and mask, or other unit) system is installed, the crew must be provided with a manual means to make the dispensing units immediately available in the event of failure of the automatic system.

[Amdt. 23-9, 35 FR 6387, Apr. 21, 1970, as amended by Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977; Amdt. 23-30, 49 FR 7340, Feb. 28, 1984; Amdt. 23-43, 58 FR 18978, Apr. 9, 1993; Amdt. 23-49, 61 FR 5170, Feb. 9, 1996]

**§23.1449 Means for determining use of oxygen.**

There must be a means to allow the crew to determine whether oxygen is being delivered to the dispensing equipment.

[Amdt. 23-9, 35 FR 6387, Apr. 21, 1970]

**§23.1450 Chemical oxygen generators.**

- (a) For the purpose of this section, a chemical oxygen generator is defined as a device which produces oxygen by chemical reaction.
- (b) Each chemical oxygen generator must be designed and installed in accordance with the following requirements:
  - (1) Surface temperature developed by the generator during operation may not create a hazard to the airplane or to its occupants.
  - (2) Means must be provided to relieve any internal pressure that may be hazardous.
- (c) In addition to meeting the requirements in paragraph (b) of this section, each portable chemical oxygen generator that is capable of sustained operation by successive replacement of a generator element must be placarded to show --
  - (1) The rate of oxygen flow, in liters per minute;
  - (2) The duration of oxygen flow, in minutes, for the replaceable generator element; and
  - (3) A warning that the replaceable generator element may be hot, unless the element construction is such that the surface temperature cannot exceed 100 °F.

[Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977]

**§23.1451 Fire protection for oxygen equipment.**

Oxygen equipment and lines must:

- (a) Not be installed in any designed fire zones.
- (b) Be protected from heat that may be generated in, or escape from, any designated fire zone.
- (c) Be installed so that escaping oxygen cannot come in contact with and cause ignition of grease, fluid, or vapor accumulations that are present in normal operation or that may result from the failure or malfunction of any other system.

[Doc. No. 27806, 61 FR 5170, Feb. 9, 1996]

**§23.1453 Protection of oxygen equipment from rupture.**

- (a) Each element of the oxygen system must have sufficient strength to withstand the maximum pressure and temperature, in combination with any externally applied loads arising from consideration of limit structural loads, that may be acting on that part of the system.
- (b) Oxygen pressure sources and the lines between the source and the shutoff means must be:
  - (1) Protected from unsafe temperatures; and
  - (2) Located where the probability and hazard of rupture in a crash landing are minimized.

[Doc. No. 27806, 61 FR 5170, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **§23.1457 Cockpit voice recorders.**

- (a) Each cockpit voice recorder required by the operating rules of this chapter must be approved and must be installed so that it will record the following:
  - (1) Voice communications transmitted from or received in the airplane by radio.
  - (2) Voice communications of flight crewmembers on the flight deck.
  - (3) Voice communications of flight crewmembers on the flight deck, using the airplane's interphone system.
  - (4) Voice or audio signals identifying navigation or approach aids introduced into a headset or speaker.
  - (5) Voice communications of flight crewmembers using the passenger loudspeaker system, if there is such a system and if the fourth channel is available in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of this section.
- (b) The recording requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section must be met by installing a cockpit-mounted area microphone, located in the best position for recording voice communications originating at the first and second pilot stations and voice communications of other crewmembers on the flight deck when directed to those stations. The microphone must be so located and, if necessary, the preamplifiers and filters of the recorder must be so adjusted or supplemented, so that the intelligibility of the recorded communications is as high as practicable when recorded under flight cockpit noise conditions and played back. Repeated aural or visual playback of the record may be used in evaluating intelligibility.
- (c) Each cockpit voice recorder must be installed so that the part of the communication or audio signals specified in paragraph (a) of this section obtained from each of the following sources is recorded on a separate channel:
  - (1) For the first channel, from each boom, mask, or handheld microphone, headset, or speaker used at the first pilot station.
  - (2) For the second channel from each boom, mask, or handheld microphone, headset, or speaker used at the second pilot station.
  - (3) For the third channel -- from the cockpit-mounted area microphone.
  - (4) For the fourth channel from:
    - (i) Each boom, mask, or handheld microphone, headset, or speaker used at the station for the third and fourth crewmembers.
    - (ii) If the stations specified in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section are not required or if the signal at such a station is picked up by another channel, each microphone on the flight deck that is used with the passenger loudspeaker system, if its signals are not picked up by another channel.
  - (5) And that as far as is practicable all sounds received by the microphone listed in paragraphs (c)(1), (2), and (4) of this section must be recorded without interruption irrespective of the position of the interphone-transmitter key switch. The design shall ensure that sidetone for the flight crew is produced only when the interphone, public address system, or radio transmitters are in use.
- (d) Each cockpit voice recorder must be installed so that:
  - (1) It receives its electric power from the bus that provides the maximum reliability for operation of the cockpit voice recorder without jeopardizing service to essential or emergency loads.
  - (2) There is an automatic means to simultaneously stop the recorder and prevent each erasure feature from functioning, within 10 minutes after crash impact; and
  - (3) There is an aural or visual means for preflight checking of the recorder for proper operation.
- (e) The record container must be located and mounted to minimize the probability of rupture of the container as a result of crash impact and consequent heat damage to the record from fire. In meeting this requirement, the record container must be as far aft as practicable, but may not be where aft mounted engines may crush the container during impact. However, it need not be outside of the pressurized compartment.
- (f) If the cockpit voice recorder has a bulk erasure device, the installation must be designed to minimize the probability of inadvertent operation and actuation of the device during crash impact.

- (g) Each recorder container must:
- (1) Be either bright orange or bright yellow;
  - (2) Have reflective tape affixed to its external surface to facilitate its location under water; and
  - (3) Have an underwater locating device, when required by the operating rules of this chapter, on or adjacent to the container which is secured in such manner that they are not likely to be separated during crash impact.

[Amdt. 23-35, 53 FR 26142, July 11, 1988]

## **Subpart G – Operation Limitations and Information**

### **§ 23.1501 General.**

- (a) Each operating limitation specified in §§ 23.1505 through 23.1527 and other limitations and information necessary for safe operation must be established.
- (b) The operating limitations and other information necessary for safe operation must be made available to the crewmembers as prescribed in §§ 23.1541 through 23.1589.

[Amdt. 23-21, 43 FR 2319, Jan. 16, 1978]

### **23.1505 Airspeed limitations.**

- (a) The never-exceed speed  $V_{NE}$  must be established so that it is --
  - (1) Not less than 0.9 times the minimum value of  $V_D$  allowed under § 23.335; and
  - (2) Not more than the lesser of --
    - (i) 0.9  $V_D$  established under § 23.335; or
    - (ii) 0.9 times the maximum speed shown under § 23.251.
- (b) The maximum structural cruising speed  $V_{NO}$  must be established so that it is --
  - (1) Not less than the minimum value of  $V_C$  allowed under § 23.335; and
  - (2) Not more than the lesser of --
    - (i)  $V_C$  established under § 23.335; or
    - (ii) 0.89  $V_{NE}$  established under paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to turbine airplanes or to airplanes for which a design diving speed  $V_D/M_D$  is established under § 23.335(b)(4). For those airplanes, a maximum operating limit speed ( $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$ -airspeed or Mach number, whichever is critical at a particular altitude) must be established as a speed that may not be deliberately exceeded in any regime of flight (climb, cruise, or descent) unless a higher speed is authorized for flight test or pilot training operations.  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  must be established so that it is not greater than the design cruising speed  $V_C/M_C$  and so that it is sufficiently below  $V_D/M_D$  and the maximum speed shown under § 23.251 to make it highly improbable that the latter speeds will be inadvertently exceeded in operations. The speed margin between  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  and  $V_D/M_D$  or the maximum speed shown under § 23.251 may not be less than the speed margin established between  $V_C/M_C$  and  $V_D/M_D$  under § 23.335(b), or the speed margin found necessary in the flight test conducted under § 23.253.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-7, 34 FR 13096, Aug. 13, 1969]

### **23.1507 Operating maneuvering speed.**

The maximum operating maneuvering speed,  $V_O$ , must be established as an operating limitation.  $V_O$  is a selected speed that is not greater than  $V_{S\sqrt{n}}$  established in § 23.335(c).

[Doc. No. 26269, 58 FR 42165, Aug. 6, 1993]

### **23.1511 Flap extended speed.**

- (a) The flap extended speed  $V_{FE}$  must be established so that it is --
  - (1) Not less than the minimum value of  $V_F$  allowed in § 23.345(b); and
  - (2) Not more than  $V_F$  established under § 23.345(a), (c), and (d).
    - (i)  $V_F$  established under § 23.345; or
    - (ii)  $V_F$  established under § 23.457.
- (b) Additional combinations of flap setting, airspeed, and engine power may be established if the structure has been proven for the corresponding design conditions.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5192, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1513 Minimum control speed.**

The minimum control speed  $V_{MC}$ , determined under § 23.149, must be established as an operating limitation.

### **23.1519 Weight and center of gravity.**

The weight and center of gravity limitations determined under § 23.23 must be established as operating limitations.

### **23.1521 Powerplant limitations.**

- (a) *General.* The powerplant limitations prescribed in this section must be established so that they do not exceed the corresponding limits for which the engines or propellers are type certificated. In addition, other powerplant limitations used in determining compliance with this part must be established.
- (b) *Takeoff operation.* The powerplant takeoff operation must be limited by --
  - (1) The maximum rotational speed (rpm);
  - (2) The maximum allowable manifold pressure (for reciprocating engines);
  - (3) The maximum allowable gas temperature (for turbine engines);
  - (4) The time limit for the use of the power or thrust corresponding to the limitations established in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this section; and
  - (5) The maximum allowable cylinder head (as applicable), liquid coolant and oil temperatures.
- (c) *Continuous operation.* The continuous operation must be limited by --
  - (1) The maximum rotational speed;
  - (2) The maximum allowable manifold pressure (for reciprocating engines);
  - (3) The maximum allowable gas temperature (for turbine engines); and
  - (4) The maximum allowable cylinder head, oil, and liquid coolant temperatures.
- (d) *Fuel grade or designation.* The minimum fuel grade (for reciprocating engines), or fuel designation (for turbine engines), must be established so that it is not less than that required for the operation of the engines within the limitations in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.
- (e) *Ambient temperature.* For all airplanes except reciprocating engine-powered airplanes of 6,000 pounds or less maximum weight, ambient temperature limitations (including limitations for winterization installations if applicable) must be established as the maximum ambient atmospheric temperature at which compliance with the cooling provisions of §§ 23.1041 through 23.1047 is shown.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-21, 43 FR 2319, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 23-45, 58 FR 42165, Aug. 6, 1993; Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5192, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1522 Auxiliary power unit limitations.**

If an auxiliary power unit is installed, the limitations established for the auxiliary power must be specified in the operating limitations for the airplane. [Doc. No. 26269, 58 FR 42166, Aug. 6, 1993]

### **23.1523 Minimum flight crew.**

The minimum flight crew must be established so that it is sufficient for safe operation considering --

- (a) The workload on individual crewmembers and, in addition for commuter category airplanes, each crewmember workload determination must consider the following:
  - (1) Flight path control,
  - (2) Collision avoidance,
  - (3) Navigation,
  - (4) Communications,
  - (5) Operation and monitoring of all essential airplane systems,
  - (6) Command decisions, and
  - (7) The accessibility and ease of operation of necessary controls by the appropriate crewmember during all normal and emergency operations when at the crewmember flight station;
- (b) The accessibility and ease of operation of necessary controls by the appropriate crewmember; and
- (c) The kinds of operation authorized under § 23.1525.

[Amdt. 23-21, 43 FR 2319, Jan. 16, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 23-34, 52 FR 1834, Jan. 15, 1987]

### **23.1524 Maximum passenger seating configuration.**

The maximum passenger seating configuration must be established.

[Amdt. 23-10, 36 FR 2864, Feb. 11, 1971]

### **23.1525 Kinds of operation.**

The kinds of operation authorized (e.g. VFR, IFR, day or night) and the meteorological conditions (e.g. icing) to which the operation of the airplane is limited or from which it is prohibited, must be established appropriate to the installed equipment.

[Doc. No. 26269, 58 FR 42166, Aug. 6, 1993]

### **23.1527 Maximum operating altitude.**

- (a) The maximum altitude up to which operation is allowed, as limited by flight, structural, powerplant, functional or equipment characteristics, must be established.
- (b) A maximum operating altitude limitation of not more than 25,000 feet must be established for pressurized airplanes unless compliance with § 23.775(e) is shown.

[Doc. No. 26269, 58 FR 42166, Aug. 6, 1993]

### **23.1529 Instructions for Continued Airworthiness.**

The applicant must prepare Instructions for Continued Airworthiness in accordance with appendix G to this part that are acceptable to the Administrator. The instructions may be incomplete at type certification if a program exists to ensure their completion prior to delivery of the first airplane or issuance of a standard certificate of airworthiness, whichever occurs later.

[Amdt. 23-26, 45 FR 60171, Sept. 11, 1980]

### **23.1541 General.**

- (a) The airplane must contain --
  - (1) The markings and placards specified in §§ 23.1545 through 23.1567; and
  - (2) Any additional information, instrument markings, and placards required for the safe operation if it has unusual design, operating, or handling characteristics.
- (b) Each marking and placard prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section --
  - (1) Must be displayed in a conspicuous place; and
  - (2) May not be easily erased, disfigured, or obscured.
- (c) For airplanes which are to be certificated in more than one category --
  - (1) The applicant must select one category upon which the placards and markings are to be based; and
  - (2) The placards and marking information for all categories in which the airplane is to be certificated must be furnished in the Airplane Flight Manual.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-21, 43 FR 2319, Jan. 16, 1978]

### **23.1543 Instrument markings: General.**

For each instrument --

- (a) When markings are on the cover glass of the instrument, there must be means to maintain the correct alignment of the glass cover with the face of the dial; and
- (b) Each arc and line must be wide enough and located to be clearly visible to the pilot.
- (c) All related instruments must be calibrated in compatible units.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5192, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1545 Airspeed indicator.**

- (a) Each airspeed indicator must be marked as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, with the marks located at the corresponding indicated airspeeds.
- (b) The following markings must be made:
  - (1) For the never-exceed speed  $V_{NE}$ , a radial red line.
  - (2) For the caution range, a yellow arc extending from the red line specified in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to the upper limit of the green arc specified in paragraph (b)(3) of this section.
  - (3) For the normal operating range, a green arc with the lower limit at  $V_{S1}$  with maximum weight and with landing gear and wing flaps retracted, and the upper limit at the maximum structural cruising speed  $V_{NO}$  established under § 23.1505(b).
  - (4) For the flap operating range, a white arc with the lower limit at  $V_{S0}$  at the maximum weight, and the upper limit at the flaps-extended speed  $V_{FE}$  established under § 23.1511.
  - (5) For reciprocating multiengine-powered airplanes of 6,000 pounds or less maximum weight, for the speed at which compliance has been shown with § 23.69(b) relating to rate of climb at maximum weight and at sea level, a blue radial line.
  - (6) For reciprocating multiengine-powered airplanes of 6,000 pounds or less maximum weight, for the maximum value of minimum control speed,  $V_{MC}$ , (one-engine-inoperative) determined under § 23.149(b), a red radial line.
- (c) If  $V_{NE}$  or  $V_{NO}$  vary with altitude, there must be means to indicate to the pilot the appropriate limitations throughout the operating altitude range.



- (d) Paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(3) and paragraph (c) of this section do not apply to aircraft for which a maximum operating speed  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  is established under § 23.1505(c). For those aircraft there must either be a maximum allowable airspeed indication showing the variation of  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  with altitude or compressibility limitations (as appropriate), or a radial red line marking for  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  must be made at lowest value of  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  established for any altitude up to the maximum operating altitude for the airplane.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-3, 30 FR 14240, Nov. 13, 1965; Amdt. 23-7, 34 FR 13097, Aug. 13, 1969; Amdt. 23-23, 43 FR 50593, Oct. 30, 1978; Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5193, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **23.1547 Magnetic direction indicator.**

- (a) A placard meeting the requirements of this section must be installed on or near the magnetic direction indicator.
- (b) The placard must show the calibration of the instrument in level flight with the engines operating.
- (c) The placard must state whether the calibration was made with radio receivers on or off.
- (d) Each calibration reading must be in terms of magnetic headings in not more than 30 degree increments.
- (e) If a magnetic nonstabilized direction indicator can have a deviation of more than 10 degrees caused by the operation of electrical equipment, the placard must state which electrical loads, or combination of loads, would cause a deviation of more than 10 degrees when turned on.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-20, 42 FR 36969, July 18, 1977]

#### **23.1549 Powerplant and auxiliary power unit instruments.**

For each required powerplant and auxiliary power unit instrument, as appropriate to the type of instruments --

- (a) Each maximum and, if applicable, minimum safe operating limit must be marked with a red radial or a red line;
- (b) Each normal operating range must be marked with a green arc or green line, not extending beyond the maximum and minimum safe limits;
- (c) Each takeoff and precautionary range must be marked with a yellow arc or a yellow line; and
- (d) Each engine, auxiliary power unit, or propeller range that is restricted because of excessive vibration stresses must be marked with red arcs or red lines.

[Amdt. 23-12, 41 FR 55466, Dec. 20, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 23-28, 47 FR 13315, Mar. 29, 1982; Amdt. 23-45, 58 FR 42166, Aug. 6, 1993]

#### **23.1551 Oil quantity indicator.**

Each oil quantity indicator must be marked in sufficient increments to indicate readily and accurately the quantity of oil.

#### **23.1553 Fuel quantity indicator.**

A red radial line must be marked on each indicator at the calibrated zero reading, as specified in § 23.1337(b)(1).

[Doc. No. 27807, 61 FR 5193, Feb. 9, 1996]

#### **23.1555 Control markings.**

- (a) Each cockpit control, other than primary flight controls and simple push button type starter switches, must be plainly marked as to its function and method of operation.
- (b) Each secondary control must be suitably marked.
- (c) For powerplant fuel controls --



- (1) Each fuel tank selector control must be marked to indicate the position corresponding to each tank and to each existing cross feed position;
  - (2) If safe operation requires the use of any tanks in a specific sequence, that sequence must be marked on or near the selector for those tanks;
  - (3) The conditions under which the full amount of usable fuel in any restricted usage fuel tank can safely be used must be stated on a placard adjacent to the selector valve for that tank; and
  - (4) Each valve control for any engine of a multiengine airplane must be marked to indicate the position corresponding to each engine controlled.
- (d) Usable fuel capacity must be marked as follows:
- (1) For fuel systems having no selector controls, the usable fuel capacity of the system must be indicated at the fuel quantity indicator.
  - (2) For fuel systems having selector controls, the usable fuel capacity available at each selector control position must be indicated near the selector control.
- (e) For accessory, auxiliary, and emergency controls --
- (1) If retractable landing gear is used, the indicator required by § 23.729 must be marked so that the pilot can, at any time, ascertain that the wheels are secured in the extreme positions; and
  - (2) Each emergency control must be red and must be marked as to method of operation. No control other than an emergency control, or a control that serves an emergency function in addition to its other functions, shall be this color.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-21, 43 FR 2319, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5193, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1557 Miscellaneous markings and placards.**

- (a) *Baggage and cargo compartments, and ballast location.* Each baggage and cargo compartment, and each ballast location, must have a placard stating any limitations on contents, including weight, that are necessary under the loading requirements.
- (b) *Seats.* If the maximum allowable weight to be carried in a seat is less than 170 pounds, a placard stating the lesser weight must be permanently attached to the seat structure.
- (c) *Fuel, oil, and coolant filler openings.* The following apply:
  - (1) Fuel filter openings must be marked at or near the filler cover with --
    - (i) For reciprocating engine-powered airplanes --
      - (A) The word “Avgas”; and
      - (B) The minimum fuel grade.
    - (ii) For turbine engine-powered airplanes --
      - (A) The words “Jet Fuel”; and
      - (B) The permissible fuel designations, or references to the Airplane Flight Manual (AFM) for permissible fuel designations.
    - (iii) For pressure fueling systems, the maximum permissible fueling supply pressure and the maximum permissible defueling pressure.
  - (2) Oil filler openings must be marked at or near the filler cover with the word “Oil” and the permissible oil designations, or references to the Airplane Flight Manual (AFM) for permissible oil designations.
  - (3) Coolant filler openings must be marked at or near the filler cover with the word “Coolant”.
- (d) *Emergency exit placards.* Each placard and operating control for each emergency exit must be red. A placard must be near each emergency exit control and must clearly indicate the location of that exit and its method of operation.

- (e) The system voltage of each direct current installation must be clearly marked adjacent to its external power connection.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; as amended by Amdt. 23-21, 42 FR 15042, Mar. 17, 1977; Amdt. 23-23, 43 FR 50594, Oct. 30, 1978; Amdt. 23-45, 58 FR 42166, Aug. 6, 1993]

### **23.1559 Operating limitations placard.**

- (a) There must be a placard in clear view of the pilot stating --
  - (1) That the airplane must be operated in accordance with the Airplane Flight Manual; and
  - (2) The certification category of the airplane to which the placards apply.
- (b) For airplanes certificated in more than one category, there must be a placard in clear view of the pilot stating that other limitations are contained in the Airplane Flight Manual.
- (c) There must be a placard in clear view of the pilot that specifies the kind of operations to which the operation of the airplane is limited or from which it is prohibited under § 23.1525.

[Doc. No. 27807, 61 FR 5193, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1561 Safety equipment.**

- (a) Safety equipment must be plainly marked as to method of operation.
- (b) Stowage provisions for required safety equipment must be marked for the benefit of occupants.

### **23.1563 Airspeed placards.**

There must be an airspeed placard in clear view of the pilot and as close as practicable to the airspeed indicator. This placard must list --

- (a) The operating maneuvering speed,  $V_O$ ; and
- (b) The maximum landing gear operating speed  $V_{LO}$ .
- (c) For reciprocating multiengine-powered airplanes of more than 6,000 pounds maximum weight, and turbine engine-powered airplanes, the maximum value of the minimum control speed,  $V_{MC}$  (one-engine-inoperative) determined under § 23.149(b).

[Amdt. 23-7, 34 FR 13097, Aug. 13, 1969, as amended by Amdt. 23-45, 58 FR 42166, Aug. 6, 1993; Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5193, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1567 Flight maneuver placard.**

- (a) For normal category airplanes, there must be a placard in front of and in clear view of the pilot stating: "No acrobatic maneuvers, including spins, approved."
- (b) For utility category airplanes, there must be --
  - (1) A placard in clear view of the pilot stating: "Acrobatic maneuvers are limited to the following -- -- --" (list approved maneuvers and the recommended entry speed for each); and
  - (2) For those airplanes that do not meet the spin requirements for acrobatic category airplanes, an additional placard in clear view of the pilot stating: "Spins Prohibited."
- (c) For acrobatic category airplanes, there must be a placard in clear view of the pilot listing the approved acrobatic maneuvers and the recommended entry airspeed for each. If inverted flight maneuvers are not approved, the placard must bear a notation to this effect.
- (d) For acrobatic category airplanes and utility category airplanes approved for spinning, there must be a placard in clear view of the pilot --
  - (1) Listing the control actions for recovery from spinning maneuvers; and

- (2) Stating that recovery must be initiated when spiral characteristics appear, or after not more than six turns or not more than any greater number of turns for which the airplane has been certificated.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964; 30 FR 258, Jan. 9, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 23-13, 37 FR 20023, Sept. 23, 1972; Amdt. 23-21, 43 FR 2319, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5193, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1581 General.**

- (a) *Furnishing information.* An Airplane Flight Manual must be furnished with each airplane, and it must contain the following:
  - (1) Information required by §§ 23.1583 through 23.1589.
  - (2) Other information that is necessary for safe operation because of design, operating, or handling characteristics.
  - (3) Further information necessary to comply with the relevant operating rules.
- (b) *Approved information.*
  - (1) Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this section, each part of the Airplane Flight Manual containing information prescribed in §§ 23.1583 through 23.1589 must be approved, segregated, identified and clearly distinguished from each unapproved part of that Airplane Flight Manual.
  - (2) The requirements of paragraph (b)(1) of this section do not apply to reciprocating engine-powered airplanes of 6,000 pounds or less maximum weight, if the following is met:
    - (i) Each part of the Airplane Flight Manual containing information prescribed in § 23.1583 must be limited to such information, and must be approved, identified, and clearly distinguished from each other part of the Airplane Flight Manual.
    - (ii) The information prescribed in §§ 23.1585 through 23.1589 must be determined in accordance with the applicable requirements of this part and presented in its entirety in a manner acceptable to the Administrator.
  - (3) Each page of the Airplane Flight Manual containing information prescribed in this section must be of a type that is not easily erased, disfigured, or misplaced, and is capable of being inserted in a manual provided by the applicant, or in a folder, or in any other permanent binder.
- (c) The units used in the Airplane Flight Manual must be the same as those marked on the appropriate instruments and placards.
- (d) All Airplane Flight Manual operational airspeeds, unless otherwise specified, must be presented as indicated airspeeds.
- (e) Provision must be made for stowing the Airplane Flight Manual in a suitable fixed container which is readily accessible to the pilot.
- (f) *Revisions and amendments.* Each Airplane Flight Manual (AFM) must contain a means for recording the incorporation of revisions and amendments.

[Amdt. 23-21, 43 FR 2319, Jan. 16, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 23-34, 52 FR 1834, Jan. 15, 1987; Amdt. 23-45, 58 FR 42166, Aug. 6, 1993; Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5193, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1583 Operating limitations.**

The Airplane Flight Manual must contain operating limitations determined under this part 23, including the following --

- (a) *Airspeed limitations.* The following information must be furnished:
  - (1) Information necessary for the marking of the airspeed limits on the indicator as required in §23.1545, and the significance of each of those limits and of the color coding used on the indicator.
  - (2) The speeds  $V_{MC}$ ,  $V_O$ ,  $V_{LE}$ , and  $V_{LO}$ , if established, and their significance.
  - (3) In addition, for turbine powered commuter category airplanes --

- (i) The maximum operating limit speed,  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  and a statement that this speed must not be deliberately exceeded in any regime of flight (climb, cruise or descent) unless a higher speed is authorized for flight test or pilot training;
  - (ii) If an airspeed limitation is based upon compressibility effects, a statement to this effect and information as to any symptoms, the probable behavior of the airplane, and the recommended recovery procedures; and
  - (iii) The airspeed limits must be shown in terms of  $V_{MO}/M_{MO}$  instead of  $V_{NO}$  and  $V_{NE}$ .
- (b) *Powerplant limitations.* The following information must be furnished:
- (1) Limitations required by § 23.1521.
  - (2) Explanation of the limitations, when appropriate.
  - (3) Information necessary for marking the instruments required by § 23.1549 through § 23.1553.
- (c) *Weight.* The airplane flight manual must include --
- (1) The maximum weight; and
  - (2) The maximum landing weight, if the design landing weight selected by the applicant is less than the maximum weight.
  - (3) For normal, utility, and acrobatic category reciprocating engine-powered airplanes of more than 6,000 pounds maximum weight and for turbine engine-powered airplanes in the normal, utility, and acrobatic category, performance operating limitations as follows --
    - (i) The maximum takeoff weight for each airport altitude and ambient temperature within the range selected by the applicant at which the airplane complies with the climb requirements of § 23.63(c)(1).
    - (ii) The maximum landing weight for each airport altitude and ambient temperature within the range selected by the applicant at which the airplane complies with the climb requirements of § 23.63(c)(2).
  - (4) For commuter category airplanes, the maximum takeoff weight for each airport altitude and ambient temperature within the range selected by the applicant at which --
    - (i) The airplane complies with the climb requirements of § 23.63(d)(1); and
    - (ii) The accelerate-stop distance determined under § 23.55 is equal to the available runway length plus the length of any stopway, if utilized; and either:
    - (iii) The takeoff distance determined under § 23.59(a) is equal to the available runway length; or
    - (iv) At the option of the applicant, the takeoff distance determined under § 23.59(a) is equal to the available runway length plus the length of any clearway and the takeoff run determined under § 23.59(b) is equal to the available runway length.
  - (5) For commuter category airplanes, the maximum landing weight for each airport altitude within the range selected by the applicant at which --
    - (i) The airplane complies with the climb requirements of § 23.63(d)(2) for ambient temperatures within the range selected by the applicant; and
    - (ii) The landing distance determined under § 23.75 for standard temperatures is equal to the available runway length.
  - (6) The maximum zero wing fuel weight, where relevant, as established in accordance with § 23.343.
- (d) *Center of gravity.* The established center of gravity limits.
- (e) *Maneuvers.* The following authorized maneuvers, appropriate airspeed limitations, and unauthorized maneuvers, as prescribed in this section.
- (1) *Normal category airplanes.* No acrobatic maneuvers, including spins, are authorized.
  - (2) *Utility category airplanes.* A list of authorized maneuvers demonstrated in the type flight tests, together with recommended entry speeds and any other associated limitations. No other maneuver is authorized.

- (3) *Acrobatic category airplanes.* A list of approved flight maneuvers demonstrated in the type flight tests, together with recommended entry speeds and any other associated limitations.
- (4) *Acrobatic category airplanes and utility category airplanes approved for spinning.* Spin recovery procedure established to show compliance with § 23.221(c).
- (5) *Commuter category airplanes.* Maneuvers are limited to any maneuver incident to normal flying, stalls, (except whip stalls) and steep turns in which the angle of bank is not more than 60 degrees.
- (f) *Maneuver load factor.* The positive limit load factors in g's, and, in addition, the negative limit load factor for acrobatic category airplanes.
- (g) *Minimum flight crew.* The number and functions of the minimum flight crew determined under § 23.1523.
- (h) *Kinds of operation.* A list of the kinds of operation to which the airplane is limited or from which it is prohibited under § 23.1525, and also a list of installed equipment that affects any operating limitation and identification as to the equipment's required operational status for the kinds of operation for which approval has been given.
- (i) *Maximum operating altitude.* The maximum altitude established under § 23.1527.
- (j) *Maximum passenger seating configuration.* The maximum passenger seating configuration.
- (k) *Allowable lateral fuel loading.* The maximum allowable lateral fuel loading differential, if less than the maximum possible.
- (l) *Baggage and cargo loading.* The following information for each baggage and cargo compartment or zone --
  - (1) The maximum allowable load; and
  - (2) The maximum intensity of loading.
- (m) *Systems.* Any limitations on the use of airplane systems and equipment.
- (n) *Ambient temperatures.* Where appropriate, maximum and minimum ambient air temperatures for operation.
- (o) *Smoking.* Any restrictions on smoking in the airplane.
- (p) *Types of surface.* A statement of the types of surface on which operations may be conducted. (See § 23.45(g) and § 23.1587 (a)(4), (c)(2), and (d)(4)).

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-7, 34 FR 13097, Aug. 13, 1969; Amdt. 23-10, 36 FR 2864, Feb. 11, 1971; Amdt. 23-21, 43 FR 2320, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 23-23, 43 FR 50594, Oct. 30, 1978; Amdt. 23-34, 52 FR 1834, Jan. 15, 1987; Amdt. 23-45, 58 FR 42166, Aug. 6, 1993; Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5193, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1585 Operating procedures.**

- (a) For all airplanes, information concerning normal, abnormal (if applicable), and emergency procedures and other pertinent information necessary for safe operation and the achievement of the scheduled performance must be furnished, including --
  - (1) An explanation of significant or unusual flight or ground handling characteristics;
  - (2) The maximum demonstrated values of crosswind for takeoff and landing, and procedures and information pertinent to operations in crosswinds;
  - (3) A recommended speed for flight in rough air. This speed must be chosen to protect against the occurrence, as a result of gusts, of structural damage to the airplane and loss of control (for example, stalling);
  - (4) Procedures for restarting any turbine engine in flight, including the effects of altitude; and
  - (5) Procedures, speeds, and configuration(s) for making a normal approach and landing, in accordance with §§ 23.73 and 23.75, and a transition to the balked landing condition.
- (6) For seaplanes and amphibians, water handling procedures and the demonstrated wave height.
- (b) In addition to paragraph (a) of this section, for all single-engine airplanes, the procedures, speeds, and configuration(s) for a glide following engine failure, in accordance with § 23.71 and the subsequent forced landing, must be furnished.

- (c) In addition to paragraph (a) of this section, for all multiengine airplanes, the following information must be furnished:
  - (1) Procedures, speeds, and configuration(s) for making an approach and landing with one engine inoperative;
  - (2) Procedures, speeds, and configuration(s) for making a balked landing with one engine inoperative and the conditions under which a balked landing can be performed safely, or a warning against attempting a balked landing;
  - (3) The  $V_{SSE}$  determined in § 23.149; and
  - (4) Procedures for restarting any engine in flight including the effects of altitude.
- (d) In addition to paragraphs (a) and either (b) or (c) of this section, as appropriate, for all normal, utility, and acrobatic category airplanes, the following information must be furnished:
  - (1) Procedures, speeds, and configuration(s) for making a normal takeoff, in accordance with § 23.51 (a) and (b), and § 23.53 (a) and (b), and the subsequent climb, in accordance with § 23.65 and § 23.69(a).
  - (2) Procedures for abandoning a takeoff due to engine failure or other cause.
- (e) In addition to paragraphs (a), (c), and (d) of this section, for all normal, utility, and acrobatic category multiengine airplanes, the information must include the following:
  - (1) Procedures and speeds for continuing a takeoff following engine failure and the conditions under which takeoff can safely be continued, or a warning against attempting to continue the takeoff.
  - (2) Procedures, speeds, and configurations for continuing a climb following engine failure, after takeoff, in accordance with § 23.67, or enroute, in accordance with § 23.69(b).
- (f) In addition to paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section, for commuter category airplanes, the information must include the following:
  - (1) Procedures, speeds, and configuration(s) for making a normal takeoff.
  - (2) Procedures and speeds for carrying out an accelerate-stop in accordance with § 23.55.
  - (3) Procedures and speeds for continuing a takeoff following engine failure in accordance with § 23.59(a)(1) and for following the flight path determined under § 23.57 and § 23.61(a).
- (g) For multiengine airplanes, information identifying each operating condition in which the fuel system independence prescribed in § 23.953 is necessary for safety must be furnished, together with instructions for placing the fuel system in a configuration used to show compliance with that section.
- (h) For each airplane showing compliance with § 23.1353 (g)(2) or (g)(3), the operating procedures for disconnecting the battery from its charging source must be furnished.
- (i) Information on the total quantity of usable fuel for each fuel tank, and the effect on the usable fuel quantity, as a result of a failure of any pump, must be furnished.
- (j) Procedures for the safe operation of the airplane's systems and equipment, both in normal use and in the event of malfunction, must be furnished.

[Doc. No. 27807, 61 FR 5194, Feb. 9, 1996]

### **23.1587 Performance information.**

Unless otherwise prescribed, performance information must be provided over the altitude and temperature ranges required by § 23.45(b).

- (a) For all airplanes, the following information must be furnished --
  - (1) The stalling speeds  $V_{SO}$  and  $V_{S1}$  with the landing gear and wing flaps retracted, determined at maximum weight under § 23.49, and the effect on these stalling speeds of angles of bank up to 60 degrees;
  - (2) The steady rate and gradient of climb with all engines operating, determined under § 23.69(a);
  - (3) The landing distance, determined under § 23.75 for each airport altitude and standard temperature, and the type of surface for which it is valid;



- (4) The effect on landing distances of operation on other than smooth hard surfaces, when dry, determined under § 23.45(g); and
- (5) The effect on landing distances of runway slope and 50 percent of the headwind component and 150 percent of the tailwind component.
- (b) In addition to paragraph (a) of this section, for all normal, utility, and acrobatic category reciprocating engine-powered airplanes of 6,000 pounds or less maximum weight, the steady angle of climb/descent, determined under § 23.77(a), must be furnished.
- (c) In addition to paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, if appropriate, for normal, utility, and acrobatic category airplanes, the following information must be furnished --
  - (1) The takeoff distance, determined under § 23.53 and the type of surface for which it is valid.
  - (2) The effect on takeoff distance of operation on other than smooth hard surfaces, when dry, determined under § 23.45(g);
  - (3) The effect on takeoff distance of runway slope and 50 percent of the headwind component and 150 percent of the tailwind component;
  - (4) For multiengine reciprocating engine-powered airplanes of more than 6,000 pounds maximum weight and multiengine turbine powered airplanes, the one-engine-inoperative takeoff climb/descent gradient, determined under § 23.66;
  - (5) For multiengine airplanes, the enroute rate and gradient of climb/descent with one engine inoperative, determined under § 23.69(b); and
  - (6) For single-engine airplanes, the glide performance determined under § 23.71.
- (d) In addition to paragraph (a) of this section, for commuter category airplanes, the following information must be furnished --
  - (1) The accelerate-stop distance determined under § 23.55;
  - (2) The takeoff distance determined under § 23.59(a);
  - (3) At the option of the applicant, the takeoff run determined under § 23.59(b);
  - (4) The effect on accelerate-stop distance, takeoff distance and, if determined, takeoff run, of operation on other than smooth hard surfaces, when dry, determined under § 23.45(g);
  - (5) The effect on accelerate-stop distance, takeoff distance, and if determined, takeoff run, of runway slope and 50 percent of the headwind component and 150 percent of the tailwind component;
  - (6) The net takeoff flight path determined under § 23.61(b);
  - (7) The enroute gradient of climb/descent with one engine inoperative, determined under § 23.69(b);
  - (8) The effect, on the net takeoff flight path and on the enroute gradient of climb/descent with one engine inoperative, of 50 percent of the headwind component and 150 percent of the tailwind component;
  - (9) Overweight landing performance information (determined by extrapolation and computed for the range of weights between the maximum landing and maximum takeoff weights) as follows --
    - (i) The maximum weight for each airport altitude and ambient temperature at which the airplane complies with the climb requirements of § 23.63(d)(2); and
    - (ii) The landing distance determined under § 23.75 for each airport altitude and standard temperature.
  - (10) The relationship between IAS and CAS determined in accordance with § 23.1323 (b) and (c).
  - (11) The altimeter system calibration required by § 23.1325(e).



### **23.1589 Loading information.**

The following loading information must be furnished:

- (a) The weight and location of each item of equipment that can be easily removed, relocated, or replaced and that is installed when the airplane was weighed under the requirement of § 23.25.
- (b) Appropriate loading instructions for each possible loading condition between the maximum and minimum weights established under § 23.25, to facilitate the center of gravity remaining within the limits established under § 23.23.

[Doc. No. 4080, 29 FR 17955, Dec. 18, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 23-45, 58 FR 42167, Aug. 6, 1993; Amdt. 23-50, 61 FR 5195, Feb. 9, 1996]

## **Appendix G to Part 23—Instructions for Continued Airworthiness**

### **G23.1 General.**

- (a) This appendix specifies requirements for the preparation of Instructions for Continued Airworthiness as required by § 23.1529.
- (b) The Instructions for Continued Airworthiness for each airplane must include the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness for each engine and propeller (hereinafter designated ‘products’), for each appliance required by this chapter, and any required information relating to the interface of those appliances and products with the airplane. If Instructions for Continued Airworthiness are not supplied by the manufacturer of an appliance or product installed in the airplane, the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness for the airplane must include the information essential to the continued airworthiness of the airplane.
- (c) The applicant must submit to the FAA a program to show how changes to the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness made by the applicant or by the manufacturers of products and appliances installed in the airplane will be distributed.

### **G23.2 Format.**

- (a) The Instructions for Continued Airworthiness must be in the form of a manual or manuals as appropriate for the quantity of data to be provided.
- (b) The format of the manual or manuals must provide for a practical arrangement.

### **G23.3 Content.**

The contents of the manual or manuals must be prepared in the English language. The Instructions for Continued Airworthiness must contain the following manuals or sections, as appropriate, and information:

- (a) *Airplane maintenance manual or section.*
  - (1) Introduction information that includes an explanation of the airplane’s features and data to the extent necessary for maintenance or preventive maintenance.
  - (2) A description of the airplane and its systems and installations including its engines, propellers, and appliances.
  - (3) Basic control and operation information describing how the airplane components and systems are controlled and how they operate, including any special procedures and limitations that apply.
  - (4) Servicing information that covers details regarding servicing points, capacities of tanks, reservoirs, types of fluids to be used, pressures applicable to the various systems, location of access panels for inspection and servicing, locations of lubrication points, lubricants to be used, equipment required for servicing, tow instructions and limitations, mooring, jacking, and leveling information.
- (b) *Maintenance instructions.*
  - (1) Scheduling information for each part of the airplane and its engines, auxiliary power units, propellers, accessories, instruments, and equipment that provides the recommended periods at which they should be cleaned, inspected, adjusted, tested, and lubricated, and the degree of inspection, the applicable wear tolerances, and work

recommended at these periods. However, the applicant may refer to an accessory, instrument, or equipment manufacturer as the source of this information if the applicant shows that the item has an exceptionally high degree of complexity requiring specialized maintenance techniques, test equipment, or expertise. The recommended overhaul periods and necessary cross reference to the Airworthiness Limitations section of the manual must also be included. In addition, the applicant must include an inspection program that includes the frequency and extent of the inspections necessary to provide for the continued airworthiness of the airplane.

- (2) Troubleshooting information describing probable malfunctions, how to recognize those malfunctions, and the remedial action for those malfunctions.
  - (3) Information describing the order and method of removing and replacing products and parts with any necessary precautions to be taken.
  - (4) Other general procedural instructions including procedures for system testing during ground running, symmetry checks, weighing and determining the center of gravity, lifting and shoring, and storage limitations.
- (c) Diagrams of structural access plates and information needed to gain access for inspections when access plates are not provided.
  - (d) Details for the application of special inspection techniques including radiographic and ultrasonic testing where such processes are specified.
  - (e) Information needed to apply protective treatments to the structure after inspection.
  - (f) All data relative to structural fasteners such as identification, discard recommendations, and torque values.
  - (g) A list of special tools needed.
  - (h) In addition, for commuter category airplanes, the following information must be furnished:
    - (1) Electrical loads applicable to the various systems;
    - (2) Methods of balancing control surfaces;
    - (3) Identification of primary and secondary structures; and
    - (4) Special repair methods applicable to the airplane.

#### **G23.4 Airworthiness Limitations section.**

The Instructions for Continued Airworthiness must contain a section titled Airworthiness Limitations that is segregated and clearly distinguishable from the rest of the document. This section must set forth each mandatory replacement time, structural inspection interval, and related structural inspection procedure required for type certification. If the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness consist of multiple documents, the section required by this paragraph must be included in the principal manual. This section must contain a legible statement in a prominent location that reads: “The Airworthiness Limitations section is FAA approved and specifies maintenance required under §§ 43.16 and 91.403 of the Federal Aviation Regulations unless an alternative program has been FAA approved.”

[Amdt. 23-26, 45 FR 60171, Sept. 11, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 23-34, 52 FR 1835, Jan. 15, 1987; 52 FR 34745, Sept. 14, 1987; Amdt. 23-37, 54 FR 34329, Aug. 18, 1989]



# Part 27—Airworthiness Standards: Normal Category Rotorcraft

## **Subpart A—General**

### **§27.1 Applicability.**

- (a) This part prescribes airworthiness standards for the issue of type certificates, and changes to those certificates, for normal category rotorcraft with maximum weights of 7,000 pounds or less and nine or less passenger seats.
- (b) Each person who applies under Part 21 for such a certificate or change must show compliance with the applicable requirements of this part.
- (c) Multiengine rotorcraft may be type certified as Category A provided the requirements referenced in appendix C of this part are met.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-33, 61 FR 21906, May 10, 1996; Amdt. 27-37, 64 FR 45094, Aug. 18, 1999]

### **§27.2 Special retroactive requirements.**

- (a) For each rotorcraft manufactured after September 16, 1992, each applicant must show that each occupant's seat is equipped with a safety belt and shoulder harness that meets the requirements of paragraphs (a), (b), and (c) of this section.
  - (1) Each occupant's seat must have a combined safety belt and shoulder harness with a single-point release. Each pilot's combined safety belt and shoulder harness must allow each pilot, when seated with safety belt and shoulder harness fastened, to perform all functions necessary for flight operations. There must be a means to secure belts and harnesses, when not in use, to prevent interference with the operation of the rotorcraft and with rapid egress in an emergency.
  - (2) Each occupant must be protected from serious head injury by a safety belt plus a shoulder harness that will prevent the head from contacting any injurious object.
  - (3) The safety belt and shoulder harness must meet the static and dynamic strength requirements, if applicable, specified by the rotorcraft type certification basis.
  - (4) For purposes of this section, the date of manufacture is either --
    - (i) The date the inspection acceptance records, or equivalent, reflect that the rotorcraft is complete and meets the FAA-Approved Type Design Data; or
    - (ii) The date the foreign civil airworthiness authority certifies that the rotorcraft is complete and issues an original standard airworthiness certificate, or equivalent, in that country.
- (b) For rotorcraft with a certification basis established prior to October 18, 1999 --
  - (1) The maximum passenger seat capacity may be increased to eight or nine provided the applicant shows compliance with all the airworthiness requirements of this part in effect on October 18, 1999.
  - (2) The maximum weight may be increased to greater than 6,000 pounds provided --
    - (i) The number of passenger seats is not increased above the maximum number certificated on October 18, 1999, or
    - (ii) The applicant shows compliance with all of the airworthiness requirements of this part in effect on October 18, 1999.

[Doc. No. 26078, 56 FR 41051, Aug. 16, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 27-37, 64 FR 45094, Aug. 18, 1999]

**Subpart B—Flight  
General**

**27.21 Proof of compliance.**

Each requirement of this subpart must be met at each appropriate combination of weight and center of gravity within the range of loading conditions for which certification is requested. This must be shown --

- (a) By tests upon a rotorcraft of the type for which certification is requested, or by calculations based on, and equal in accuracy to, the results of testing; and
- (b) By systematic investigation of each required combination of weight and center of gravity if compliance cannot be reasonably inferred from combinations investigated.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44432, Nov. 6, 1984]

**27.25 Weight limits.**

- (a) *Maximum weight.* The maximum weight (the highest weight at which compliance with each applicable requirement of this part is shown) must be established so that it is --
  - (1) Not more than --
    - (i) The highest weight selected by the applicant;
    - (ii) The design maximum (the highest weight at which compliance with each applicable structural loading condition of this part is shown); or
    - (iii) The highest weight at which compliance with each applicable flight requirement of this part is shown; and
  - (2) Not less than the sum of --
    - (i) The empty weight determined under § 27.29; and
    - (ii) The weight of usable fuel appropriate to the intended operation with full payload;
    - (iii) The weight of full oil capacity; and
    - (iv) For each seat, an occupant weight of 170 pounds or any lower weight for which certification is requested.
- (b) *Minimum weight.* The minimum weight (the lowest weight at which compliance with each applicable requirement of this part is shown) must be established so that it is --
  - (1) Not more than the sum of --
    - (i) The empty weight determined under § 27.29; and
    - (ii) The weight of the minimum crew necessary to operate the rotorcraft, assuming for each crewmember a weight no more than 170 pounds, or any lower weight selected by the applicant or included in the loading instructions; and
  - (2) Not less than --
    - (i) The lowest weight selected by the applicant;
    - (ii) The design minimum weight (the lowest weight at which compliance with each applicable structural loading condition of this part is shown); or
    - (iii) The lowest weight at which compliance with each applicable flight requirement of this part is shown.
- (c) *Total weight with jettisonable external load.* A total weight for the rotorcraft with a jettisonable external load attached that is greater than the maximum weight established under paragraph (a) of this section may be established for any rotorcraft-load combination if --
  - (1) The rotorcraft-load combination does not include human external cargo,
  - (2) Structural component approval for external load operations under either § 27.865 or under equivalent operational standards is obtained,

- (3) The portion of the total weight that is greater than the maximum weight established under paragraph (a) of this section is made up only of the weight of all or part of the jettisonable external load,
- (4) Structural components of the rotorcraft are shown to comply with the applicable structural requirements of this part under the increased loads and stresses caused by the weight increase over that established under paragraph (a) of this section, and
- (5) Operation of the rotorcraft at a total weight greater than the maximum certificated weight established under paragraph (a) of this section is limited by appropriate operating limitations under § 27.865(a) and (d) of this part. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 29, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-11, 41 FR 55468, Dec. 20, 1976; Amdt. 25-42, 43 FR 2324, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 27-36, 64 FR 43019, Aug. 6, 1999]

#### **27.27 Center of gravity limits.**

The extreme forward and aft centers of gravity and, where critical, the extreme lateral centers of gravity must be established for each weight established under § 27.25. Such an extreme may not lie beyond –

- (a) The extremes selected by the applicant;
- (b) The extremes within which the structure is proven; or
- (c) The extremes within which compliance with the applicable flight requirements is shown.

[Amdt. 27-2, 33 FR 962, Jan. 26, 1968]

#### **§27.29 Empty weight and corresponding center of gravity.**

- (a) The empty weight and corresponding center of gravity must be determined by weighing the rotorcraft without the crew and payload, but with --
  - (1) Fixed ballast;
  - (2) Unusable fuel; and
  - (3) Full operating fluids, including --
    - (i) Oil;
    - (ii) Hydraulic fluid; and
    - (iii) Other fluids required for normal operation of roto-craft systems, except water intended for injection in the engines.
- (b) The condition of the rotorcraft at the time of determining empty weight must be one that is well defined and can be easily repeated, particularly with respect to the weights of fuel, oil, coolant, and installed equipment. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2324, Jan. 16, 1978]

### **Subpart F—Equipment General**

#### **§27.1301 Function and installation.**

Each item of installed equipment must --

- (a) Be of a kind and design appropriate to its intended function;
- (b) Be labeled as to its identification, function, or operating limitations, or any applicable combination of these factors;
- (c) Be installed according to limitations specified for that equipment; and
- (d) Function properly when installed.

**§27.1303 Flight and navigation instruments.**

The following are the required flight and navigation instruments:

- (a) An airspeed indicator.
- (b) An altimeter.
- (c) A magnetic direction indicator.

**§27.1305 Powerplant instruments.**

The following are the required powerplant instruments:

- (a) A carburetor air temperature indicator, for each engine having a preheater that can provide a heat rise in excess of 60 °F.
- (b) A cylinder head temperature indicator, for each --
  - (1) Air cooled engine;
  - (2) Rotorcraft with cooling shutters; and
  - (3) Rotorcraft for which compliance with §27.1043 is shown in any condition other than the most critical flight condition with respect to cooling.
- (c) A fuel pressure indicator, for each pump-fed engine.
- (d) A fuel quantity indicator, for each fuel tank.
- (e) A manifold pressure indicator, for each altitude engine.
- (f) An oil temperature warning device to indicate when the temperature exceeds a safe value in each main rotor drive gearbox (including any gearboxes essential to rotor phasing) having an oil system independent of the engine oil system.
- (g) An oil pressure warning device to indicate when the pressure falls below a safe value in each pressure-lubricated main rotor drive gearbox (including any gearboxes essential to rotor phasing) having an oil system independent of the engine oil system.
- (h) An oil pressure indicator for each engine.
- (i) An oil quantity indicator for each oil tank.
- (j) An oil temperature indicator for each engine.
- (k) At least one tachometer to indicate the r.p.m. of each engine and, as applicable --
  - (1) The r.p.m. of the single main rotor;
  - (2) The common r.p.m. of any main rotors whose speeds cannot vary appreciably with respect to each other; or
  - (3) The r.p.m. of each main rotor whose speed can vary appreciably with respect to that of another main rotor.
- (l) A low fuel warning device for each fuel tank which feeds an engine. This device must --
  - (1) Provide a warning to the flightcrew when approximately 10 minutes of usable fuel remains in the tank; and
  - (2) Be independent of the normal fuel quantity indicating system.
- (m) Means to indicate to the flightcrew the failure of any fuel pump installed to show compliance with §27.955.
- (n) A gas temperature indicator for each turbine engine.
- (o) Means to enable the pilot to determine the torque of each turboshaft engine, if a torque limitation is established for that engine under §27.1521(e).
- (p) For each turbine engine, an indicator to indicate the functioning of the powerplant ice protection system.
- (q) An indicator for the fuel filter required by §27.997 to indicate the occurrence of contamination of the filter at the degree established by the applicant in compliance with §27.955.
- (r) For each turbine engine, a warning means for the oil strainer or filter required by §27.1019, if it has no bypass, to



warn the pilot of the occurrence of contamination of the strainer or filter before it reaches the capacity established in accordance with §27.1019(a)(2).

- (s) An indicator to indicate the functioning of any selectable or controllable heater used to prevent ice clogging of fuel system components.
- (t) For rotorcraft for which a 30-second/2-minute OEI power rating is requested, a means must be provided to alert the pilot when the engine is at the 30-second and the 2-minute OEI power levels, when the event begins, and when the time interval expires.
- (u) For each turbine engine utilizing 30-second/2-minute OEI power, a device or system must be provided for use by ground personnel which --
  - (1) Automatically records each usage and duration of power at the 30-second and 2-minute OEI levels;
  - (2) Permits retrieval of the recorded data;
  - (3) Can be reset only by ground maintenance personnel; and
  - (4) Has a means to verify proper operation of the system or device.
- (v) Warning or caution devices to signal to the flight crew when ferromagnetic particles are detected by the chip detector required by §27.1337(e).

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-9, 39 FR 35462, Oct. 1, 1974; Amdt. 27-23, 53 FR 34214, Sept. 2, 1988; Amdt. 27-29, 59 FR 47767, Sept. 16, 1994; Amdt. 27-37, 64 FR 45095, Aug. 18, 1999; 64 FR 47563, Aug. 31, 1999]

#### **§27.1307 Miscellaneous equipment.**

The following is the required miscellaneous equipment:

- (a) An approved seat for each occupant.
- (b) An approved safety belt for each occupant.
- (c) A master switch arrangement.
- (d) An adequate source of electrical energy, where electrical energy is necessary for operation of the rotorcraft.
- (e) Electrical protective devices.

#### **§27.1309 Equipment, systems, and installations.**

- (a) The equipment, systems, and installations whose functioning is required by this subchapter must be designed and installed to ensure that they perform their intended functions under any foreseeable operating condition.
- (b) The equipment, systems, and installations of a multiengine rotorcraft must be designed to prevent hazards to the rotorcraft in the event of a probable malfunction or failure.
- (c) The equipment, systems, and installations of single-engine rotorcraft must be designed to minimize hazards to the rotorcraft in the event of a probable malfunction or failure.
- (d) In showing compliance with paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, the effects of lightning strikes on the rotorcraft must be considered in accordance with §27.610.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984]

## **Instruments: Installation**

### **§27.1321 Arrangement and visibility.**

- (a) Each flight, navigation, and powerplant instrument for use by any pilot must be easily visible to him.
- (b) For each multiengine rotorcraft, identical powerplant instruments must be located so as to prevent confusion as to which engine each instrument relates.
- (c) Instrument panel vibration may not damage, or impair the readability or accuracy of, any instrument.
- (d) If a visual indicator is provided to indicate malfunction of an instrument, it must be effective under all probable cockpit lighting conditions. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964; 29 FR 17885, Dec. 17, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-13, 42 FR 36971, July 18, 1977]

### **§27.1322 Warning, caution, and advisory lights.**

If warning, caution or advisory lights are installed in the cockpit, they must, unless otherwise approved by the Administrator, be --

- (a) Red, for warning lights (lights indicating a hazard which may require immediate corrective action):
- (b) Amber, for caution lights (lights indicating the possible need for future corrective action);
- (c) Green, for safe operation lights; and
- (d) Any other color, including white, for lights not described in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section, provided the color differs sufficiently from the colors prescribed in paragraphs (a) through (c) of this section to avoid possible confusion.

[Amdt. 27-11, 41 FR 55470, Dec. 20, 1976]

### **§27.1323 Airspeed indicating system.**

- (a) Each airspeed indicating instrument must be calibrated to indicate true airspeed (at sea level with a standard atmosphere) with a minimum practicable instrument calibration error when the corresponding pitot and static pressures are applied.
- (b) The airspeed indicating system must be calibrated in flight at forward speeds of 20 knots and over.
- (c) At each forward speed above 80 percent of the climbout speed, the airspeed indicator must indicate true airspeed, at sea level with a standard atmosphere, to within an allowable installation error of not more than the greater of --
  - (1)  $\pm 3$  percent of the calibrated airspeed; or
  - (2) Five knots. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-13, 42 FR 36972, July 18, 1977]

### **§27.1325 Static pressure systems.**

- (a) Each instrument with static air case connections must be vented so that the influence of rotorcraft speed, the opening and closing of windows, airflow variation, and moisture or other foreign matter does not seriously affect its accuracy.
- (b) Each static pressure port must be designed and located in such manner that the correlation between air pressure in the static pressure system and true ambient atmospheric static pressure is not altered when the rotorcraft encounters icing conditions. An anti-icing means or an alternate source of static pressure may be used in showing compliance with this requirement. If the reading of the altimeter, when on the alternate static pressure system, differs from the reading of the altimeter when on the primary static system by more than 50 feet, a correction card must be provided for the alternate static system.

- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, if the static pressure system incorporates both a primary and an alternate static pressure source, the means for selecting one or the other source must be designed so that --
  - (1) When either source is selected, the other is blocked off; and
  - (2) Both sources cannot be blocked off simultaneously.
- (d) For unpressurized rotorcraft, paragraph (c)(1) of this section does not apply if it can be demonstrated that the static pressure system calibration, when either static pressure source is selected is not changed by the other static pressure source being open or blocked. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-13, 42 FR 36972, July 18, 1977]

**§27.1327 Magnetic direction indicator.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section --
  - (1) Each magnetic direction indicator must be installed so that its accuracy is not excessively affected by the rotorcraft's vibration or magnetic fields; and
  - (2) The compensated installation may not have a deviation, in level flight, greater than 10 degrees on any heading.
- (b) A magnetic nonstabilized direction indicator may deviate more than 10 degrees due to the operation of electrically powered systems such as electrically heated windshields if either a magnetic stabilized direction indicator, which does not have a deviation in level flight greater than 10 degrees on any heading, or a gyroscopic direction indicator, is installed. Deviations of a magnetic nonstabilized direction indicator of more than 10 degrees must be placarded in accordance with §27.1547(e). (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Amdt. 27-13, 42 FR 36972, July 18, 1977]

**§27.1329 Automatic pilot system.**

- (a) Each automatic pilot system must be designed so that the automatic pilot can --
  - (1) Be sufficiently overpowered by one pilot to allow control of the rotorcraft; and
  - (2) Be readily and positively disengaged by each pilot to prevent it from interfering with control of the rotorcraft.
- (b) Unless there is automatic synchronization, each system must have a means to readily indicate to the pilot the alignment of the actuating device in relation to the control system it operates.
- (c) Each manually operated control for the system's operation must be readily accessible to the pilots.
- (d) The system must be designed and adjusted so that, within the range of adjustment available to the pilot, it cannot produce hazardous loads on the rotorcraft or create hazardous deviations in the flight path under any flight condition appropriate to its use, either during normal operation or in the event of a malfunction, assuming that corrective action begins within a reasonable period of time.
- (e) If the automatic pilot integrates signals from auxiliary controls or furnishes signals for operation of other equipment, there must be positive interlocks and sequencing of engagement to prevent improper operation.
- (f) If the automatic pilot system can be coupled to airborne navigation equipment, means must be provided to indicate to the pilots the current mode of operation. Selector switch position is not acceptable as a means of indication.

[Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984, as amended by Amdt. 27-35, 63 FR 43285, Aug. 12, 1998]

### **§27.1335 Flight director systems.**

If a flight director system is installed, means must be provided to indicate to the flight crew its current mode of operation. Selector switch position is not acceptable as a means of indication. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Amdt. 27-13, 42 FR 36972, July 18, 1977]

### **§27.1337 Powerplant instruments.**

#### **(a) *Instruments and instrument lines.***

- (1) Each powerplant instrument line must meet the requirements of §§27.- 961 and 27.993.
- (2) Each line carrying flammable fluids under pressure must --
  - (i) Have restricting orifices or other safety devices at the source of pressure to prevent the escape of excessive fluid if the line fails; and
  - (ii) Be installed and located so that the escape of fluids would not create a hazard.
- (3) Each powerplant instrument that utilizes flammable fluids must be installed and located so that the escape of fluid would not create a hazard.

#### **(b) *Fuel quantity indicator.*** Each fuel quantity indicator must be installed to clearly indicate to the flight crew the quantity of fuel in each tank in flight. In addition --

- (1) Each fuel quantity indicator must be calibrated to read “zero” during level flight when the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank is equal to the unusable fuel supply determined under §27.959;
- (2) When two or more tanks are closely interconnected by a gravity feed system and vented, and when it is impossible to feed from each tank separately, at least one fuel quantity indicator must be installed; and
- (3) Each exposed sight gauge used as a fuel quantity indicator must be protected against damage.

#### **(c) *Fuel flowmeter system.*** If a fuel flowmeter system is installed, each metering component must have a means for bypassing the fuel supply if malfunction of that component severely restricts fuel flow.

#### **(d) *Oil quantity indicator.*** There must be means to indicate the quantity of oil in each tank --

- (1) On the ground (including during the filling of each tank); and
- (2) In flight, if there is an oil transfer system or reserve oil supply system.

#### **(e) Rotor drive system transmissions and gearboxes utilizing ferromagnetic materials must be equipped with chip detectors designed to indicate the presence of ferromagnetic particles resulting from damage or excessive wear. Chip detectors must --**

- (1) Be designed to provide a signal to the device required by §27.1305(v) and be provided with a means to allow crewmembers to check, in flight, the function of each detector electrical circuit and signal.
- (2) [Reserved] (Secs. 313(a), 601, and 603, 72 Stat. 752, 775, 49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, and 1423; sec. 6(c) 49 U.S.C. 1655(c))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-12, 42 FR 15046, Mar. 17, 1977; Amdt. 27-23, 53 FR 34214, Sept. 2, 1988; Amdt. 27-37, 64 FR 45095, Aug. 18, 1999]

## **Electrical Systems and Equipment**

### **§27.1351 General.**

#### **(a) *Electrical system capacity.*** Electrical equipment must be adequate for its intended use. In addition --

- (1) Electric power sources, their transmission cables, and their associated control and protective devices must be able to furnish the required power at the proper voltage to each load circuit essential for safe operation; and

- (2) Compliance with paragraph (a)(1) of this section must be shown by an electrical load analysis, or by electrical measurements that take into account the electrical loads applied to the electrical system, in probable combinations and for probable durations.
- (b) *Function.* For each electrical system, the following apply:
  - (1) Each system, when installed, must be --
    - (i) Free from hazards in itself, in its method of operation, and in its effects on other parts of the rotorcraft; and
    - (ii) Protected from fuel, oil, water, other detrimental substances, and mechanical damage.
  - (2) Electric power sources must function properly when connected in combination or independently.
  - (3) No failure or malfunction of any source may impair the ability of any remaining source to supply load circuits essential for safe operation.
  - (4) Each electric power source control must allow the independent operation of each source.
- (c) *Generating system.* There must be at least one generator if the system supplies power to load circuits essential for safe operation. In addition --
  - (1) Each generator must be able to deliver its continuous rated power;
  - (2) Generator voltage control equipment must be able to dependably regulate each generator output within rated limits;
  - (3) Each generator must have a reverse current cutout designed to disconnect the generator from the battery and from the other generators when enough reverse current exists to damage that generator; and
  - (4) Each generator must have an overvoltage control designed and installed to prevent damage to the electrical system, or to equipment supplied by the electrical system, that could result if that generator were to develop an overvoltage condition.
- (d) *Instruments.* There must be means to indicate to appropriate crewmembers the electric power system quantities essential for safe operation of the system. In addition --
  - (1) For direct current systems, an ammeter that can be switched into each generator feeder may be used; and
  - (2) If there is only one generator, the ammeter may be in the battery feeder.
- (e) *External power.* If provisions are made for connecting external power to the rotorcraft, and that external power can be electrically connected to equipment other than that used for engine starting, means must be provided to ensure that no external power supply having a reverse polarity, or a reverse phase sequence, can supply power to the rotorcraft's electrical system. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-11, 41 FR 55470, Dec. 20, 1976; Amdt. 27-13, 42 FR 36972, July 18, 1977]

#### **§27.1353 Storage battery design and installation.**

- (a) Each storage battery must be designed and installed as prescribed in this section.
- (b) Safe cell temperatures and pressures must be maintained during any probable charging and discharging condition. No uncontrolled increase in cell temperature may result when the battery is recharged (after previous complete discharge) --
  - (1) At maximum regulated voltage or power;
  - (2) During a flight of maximum duration; and
  - (3) Under the most adverse cooling condition likely to occur in service.
- (c) Compliance with paragraph (b) of this section must be shown by test unless experience with similar batteries and installations has shown that maintaining safe cell temperatures and pressures presents no problem.

- (d) No explosive or toxic gases emitted by any battery in normal operation, or as the result of any probable malfunction in the charging system or battery installation, may accumulate in hazardous quantities within the rotorcraft.
- (e) No corrosive fluids or gases that may escape from the battery may damage surrounding structures or adjacent essential equipment.
- (f) Each nickel cadmium battery installation capable of being used to start an engine or auxiliary power unit must have provisions to prevent any hazardous effect on structure or essential systems that may be caused by the maximum amount of heat the battery can generate during a short circuit of the battery or of its individual cells.
- (g) Nickel cadmium battery installations capable of being used to start an engine or auxiliary power unit must have --
  - (1) A system to control the charging rate of the battery automatically so as to prevent battery overheating;
  - (2) A battery temperature sensing and over-temperature warning system with a means for disconnecting the battery from its charging source in the event of an over-temperature condition; or
  - (3) A battery failure sensing and warning system with a means for disconnecting the battery from its charging source in the event of battery failure. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-13, 42 FR 36972, July 18, 1977; Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2325, Jan. 16, 1978]

#### **§27.1357 Circuit protective devices.**

- (a) Protective devices, such as fuses or circuit breakers, must be installed in each electrical circuit other than --
  - (1) The main circuits of starter motors; and
  - (2) Circuits in which no hazard is presented by their omission.
- (b) A protective device for a circuit essential to flight safety may not be used to protect any other circuit.
- (c) Each resettable circuit protective device ("trip free" device in which the tripping mechanism cannot be overridden by the operating control) must be designed so that --
  - (1) A manual operation is required to restore service after tripping; and
  - (2) If an overload or circuit fault exists, the device will open the circuit regardless of the position of the operating control.
- (d) If the ability to reset a circuit breaker or replace a fuse is essential to safety in flight, that circuit breaker or fuse must be located and identified so that it can be readily reset or replaced in flight.
- (e) If fuses are used, there must be one spare of each rating, or 50 percent spare fuses of each rating, whichever is greater. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964; 29 FR 17885, Dec. 17, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-13, 42 FR 36972, July 18, 1977]

#### **§27.1361 Master switch.**

- (a) There must be a master switch arrangement to allow ready disconnection of each electric power source from the main bus. The point of disconnection must be adjacent to the sources controlled by the switch.
- (b) Load circuits may be connected so that they remain energized after the switch is opened, if they are protected by circuit protective devices, rated at five amperes or less, adjacent to the electric power source.
- (c) The master switch or its controls must be installed so that the switch is easily discernible and accessible to a crewmember in flight.

### **§27.1365 Electric cables.**

- (a) Each electric connecting cable must be of adequate capacity.
- (b) Each cable that would overheat in the event of circuit overload or fault must be at least flame resistant and may not emit dangerous quantities of toxic fumes.
- (c) Insulation on electrical wire and cable installed in the rotorcraft must be self-extinguishing when tested in accordance with Appendix F, Part I(a)(3), of part 25 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-35, 63 FR 43285, Aug. 12, 1998]

### **§27.1367 Switches.**

Each switch must be --

- (a) Able to carry its rated current;
- (b) Accessible to the crew; and
- (c) Labeled as to operation and the circuit controlled.

## **Lights**

### **§27.1381 Instrument lights.**

The instrument lights must --

- (a) Make each instrument, switch, and other devices for which they are provided easily readable; and
- (b) Be installed so that --
  - (1) Their direct rays are shielded from the pilot's eyes; and
  - (2) No objectionable reflections are visible to the pilot.

### **§27.1383 Landing lights.**

- (a) Each required landing or hovering light must be approved.
- (b) Each landing light must be installed so that --
  - (1) No objectionable glare is visible to the pilot;
  - (2) The pilot is not adversely affected by halation; and
  - (3) It provides enough light for night operation, including hovering and landing.
- (c) At least one separate switch must be provided, as applicable --
  - (1) For each separately installed landing light; and
  - (2) For each group of landing lights installed at a common location.

### **§27.1385 Position light system installation.**

- (a) *General.* Each part of each position light system must meet the applicable requirements of this section, and each system as a whole must meet the requirements of §§27.1387 through 27.1397.
- (b) *Forward position lights.* Forward position lights must consist of a red and a green light spaced laterally as far apart as practicable and installed forward on the rotorcraft so that, with the rotorcraft in the normal flying position, the red light is on the left side and the green light is on the right side. Each light must be approved.
- (c) *Rear position light.* The rear position light must be a white light mounted as far aft as practicable, and must be approved.
- (d) *Circuit.* The two forward position lights and the rear position light must make a single circuit.
- (e) *Light covers and color filters.* Each light cover or color filter must be at least flame resistant and may not change color or shape or lose any appreciable light transmission during normal use.



#### **§27.1387 Position light system dihedral angles.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, each forward and rear position light must, as installed, show unbroken light within the dihedral angles described in this section.
- (b) Dihedral angle L (left) is formed by two intersecting vertical planes, the first parallel to the longitudinal axis of the rotorcraft, and the other at 110 degrees to the left of the first, as viewed when looking forward along the longitudinal axis.
- (c) Dihedral angle R (right) is formed by two intersecting vertical planes, the first parallel to the longitudinal axis of the rotorcraft, and the other at 110 degrees to the right of the first, as viewed when looking forward along the longitudinal axis.
- (d) Dihedral angle A (aft) is formed by two intersecting vertical planes making angles of 70 degrees to the right and to the left, respectively, to a vertical plane passing through the longitudinal axis, as viewed when looking aft along the longitudinal axis.
- (e) If the rear position light, when mounted as far aft as practicable in accordance with §25.1385(c), cannot show unbroken light within dihedral angle A (as defined in paragraph (d) of this section), a solid angle or angles of obstructed visibility totaling not more than 0.04 steradians is allowable within that dihedral angle, if such solid angle is within a cone whose apex is at the rear position light and whose elements make an angle of 30° with a vertical line passing through the rear position light. (49 U.S.C. 1655(c))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-7, 36 FR 21278, Nov. 5, 1971]

#### **§27.1389 Position light distribution and intensities.**

- (a) *General.* the intensities prescribed in this section must be provided by new equipment with light covers and color filters in place. Intensities must be determined with the light source operating at a steady value equal to the average luminous output of the source at the normal operating voltage of the rotorcraft. The light distribution and intensity of each position light must meet the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b) *Forward and rear position lights.* The light distribution and intensities of forward and rear position lights must be expressed in terms of minimum intensities in the horizontal plane, minimum intensities in any vertical plane, and maximum intensities in overlapping beams, within dihedral angles L, R, and A, and must meet the following requirements:
  - (1) Intensities in the horizontal plane. Each intensity in the horizontal plane (the plane containing the longitudinal axis of the rotorcraft and perpendicular to the plane of symmetry of the rotorcraft) must equal or exceed the values in §27.1391.
  - (2) Intensities in any vertical plane. Each intensity in any vertical plane (the plane perpendicular to the horizontal plane) must equal or exceed the appropriate value in §27.1393, where I is the minimum intensity prescribed in §27.1391 for the corresponding angles in the horizontal plane.
- (3) *Intensities in overlaps between adjacent signals.* No intensity in any overlap between adjacent signals may exceed the values in §27.1395, except that higher intensities in overlaps may be used with main beam intensities substantially greater than the minima specified in §§27.1391 and 27.1393, if the overlap intensities in relation to the main beam intensities do not adversely affect signal clarity. When the peak intensity of the forward position lights is greater than 100 candles, the maximum overlap intensities between them may exceed the values in §27.1395 if the overlap intensity in Area A is not more than 10 percent of peak position light intensity and the overlap intensity in Area B is not more than 2.5 percent of peak position light intensity.

**§27.1391 Minimum intensities in the horizontal plane of forward and rear position lights.**

Each position light intensity must equal or exceed the applicable values in the following table:

<b>Dihedral angle (light included)</b>	<b>Angle from right or left of longitudinal axis, measured from dead ahead</b>	<b>Intensity (candles)</b>
L and R (forward red and green).....	10° to 10°	40
	10° to 20°	30
	20° to 110°	5
A (rear white).....	110° to 180°	20

**§27.1393 Minimum intensities in any vertical plane of forward and rear position lights.**

Each position light intensity must equal or exceed the applicable values in the following table:

<b>Angle above or below the horizontal plane</b>	<b>Intensity</b>
0°	1.00
0° to 5°	0.90
5° to 10°.	0.80
10° to 15°.	0.70
15° to 20°.	0.50
20° to 30°	0.30
30° to 40°	0.10
40° to 90°	0.05

**§27.1395 Maximum intensities in overlapping beams of forward and rear position lights.**

No position light intensity may exceed the applicable values in the following table, except as provided in §27.1389(b)(3).

<b>Overlaps</b>	<b>Maximum Intensity</b>	
	<b>Area A (candles)</b>	<b>Area B (candles)</b>
Green in dihedral angle L	10	1
Red in dihedral angle R	10	1
Green in dihedral angle A	5	1
Red in dihedral angle A	5	1
Rear white in dihedral angle L	5	1
Rear white in dihedral angle R	5	1

Where --

- (a) Area A includes all directions in the adjacent dihedral angle that pass through the light source and intersect the common boundary plane at more than 10 degrees but less than 20 degrees, and
- (b) Area B includes all directions in the adjacent dihedral angle that pass through the light source and intersect the common boundary plane at more than 20 degrees.

### **§27.1397 Color specifications.**

Each position light color must have the applicable International Commission on Illumination chromaticity coordinates as follows:

- (a) *Aviation red* --
  - y is not greater than 0.335; and
  - z is not greater than 0.002.
- (b) *Aviation green* --
  - x is not greater than  $0.440 - 0.320y$ ;
  - x is not greater than  $y - 0.170$ ; and
  - y is not less than  $0.390 - 0.170x$ .
- (c) *Aviation white* --
  - x is not less than 0.300 and not greater than 0.540;
  - y is not less than  $x - 0.040$  or  $y_c - 0.010$ , whichever is the smaller; and
  - y is not greater than  $x + 0.020$  nor  $0.636 - 0.400x$ ;

Where  $y_c$  is the y coordinate of the Planckian radiator for the value of x considered.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-6, 36 FR 12972, July 10, 1971]

### **§27.1399 Riding light.**

- (a) Each riding light required for water operation must be installed so that it can --
  - (1) Show a white light for at least two nautical miles at night under clear atmospheric conditions; and
  - (2) Show a maximum practicable unbroken light with the rotorcraft on the water.
- (b) Externally hung lights may be used.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-2, 33 FR 964, Jan. 26, 1968]

### **§27.1401 Anticollision light system.**

- (a) *General.* If certification for night operation is requested, the rotorcraft must have an anticollision light system that --
  - (1) Consists of one or more approved anticollision lights located so that their emitted light will not impair the crew's vision or detract from the conspicuity of the position lights; and
  - (2) Meets the requirements of paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section.
- (b) *Field of coverage.* The system must consist of enough lights to illuminate the vital areas around the rotorcraft, considering the physical configuration and flight characteristics of the rotorcraft. The field of coverage must extend in each direction within at least 30 degrees below the horizontal plane of the rotorcraft, except that there may be solid angles of obstructed visibility totaling not more than 0.5 steradians.
- (c) *Flashing characteristics.* The arrangement of the system, that is, the number of light sources, beam width, speed of rotation, and other characteristics, must give an effective flash frequency of not less than 40, nor more than 100, cycles per minute. The effective flash frequency is the frequency at which the rotorcraft's complete anticollision light system is observed from a distance, and applies to each sector of light including any overlaps that exist when the system consists of more than one light source. In overlaps, flash frequencies may exceed 100, but not 180, cycles per minute.
- (d) *Color.* Each anticollision light must be aviation red and must meet the applicable requirements of §27.1397.
- (e) *Light intensity.* The minimum light intensities in any vertical plane, measured with the red filter (if used) and expressed in terms of "effective" intensities, must meet the requirements of paragraph (f) of this section. The following relation must be assumed:

where:

I<sub>e</sub>=effective intensity (candles).

I(t)=instantaneous intensity as a function of time.

t<sub>2</sub>–t<sub>1</sub>=flash time interval (seconds).

Normally, the maximum value of effective intensity is obtained when t<sub>2</sub> and t<sub>1</sub> are chosen so that the effective intensity is equal to the instantaneous intensity at t<sub>2</sub> and t<sub>1</sub>.

- (f) *Minimum effective intensities for anticollision light.* Each anticollision light effective intensity must equal or exceed the applicable values in the following table:

Angle above or below the horizontal plane	Effective intensity (candles)
0° to 5°	150
5° to 10°	90
10° to 20°	30
20° to 30°	15

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-6, 36 FR 12972, July 10, 1971; Amdt. 27-10, 41 FR 5290, Feb. 5, 1976]

### Safety Equipment

#### §27.1411 General.

- (a) Required safety equipment to be used by the crew in an emergency, such as flares and automatic liferaft releases, must be readily accessible.
- (b) Stowage provisions for required safety equipment must be furnished and must --
  - (1) Be arranged so that the equipment is directly accessible and its location is obvious; and
  - (2) Protect the safety equipment from damage caused by being subjected to the inertia loads specified in §27.561.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-11, 41 FR 55470, Dec. 20, 1976]

#### §27.1413 Safety belts.

Each safety belt must be equipped with a metal to metal latching device. (Secs. 313, 314, and 601 through 610 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354, 1355, and 1421 through 1430) and sec. 6(c), Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-15, 43 FR 46233, Oct. 5, 1978; Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984]

#### §27.1415 Ditching equipment.

- (a) Emergency flotation and signaling equipment required by any operating rule in this chapter must meet the requirements of this section.
- (b) Each raft and each life preserver must be approved and must be installed so that it is readily available to the crew and passengers. The storage provisions for life preservers must accommodate one life preserver for each occupant for which certification for ditching is requested.
- (c) Each raft released automatically or by the pilot must be attached to the rotorcraft by a line to keep it alongside the rotorcraft. This line must be weak enough to break before submerging the empty raft to which it is attached.
- (d) Each signaling device must be free from hazard in its operation and must be installed in an accessible location.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-11, 41 FR 55470, Dec. 20, 1976]

#### **§27.1419 Ice protection.**

- (a) To obtain certification for flight into icing conditions, compliance with this section must be shown.
- (b) It must be demonstrated that the rotorcraft can be safely operated in the continuous maximum and intermittent maximum icing conditions determined under appendix C of Part 29 of this chapter within the rotorcraft altitude envelope. An analysis must be performed to establish, on the basis of the rotorcraft's operational needs, the adequacy of the ice protection system for the various components of the rotorcraft.
- (c) In addition to the analysis and physical evaluation prescribed in paragraph (b) of this section, the effectiveness of the ice protection system and its components must be shown by flight tests of the rotorcraft or its components in measured natural atmospheric icing conditions and by one or more of the following tests as found necessary to determine the adequacy of the ice protection system:
  - (1) Laboratory dry air or simulated icing tests, or a combination of both, of the components or models of the components.
  - (2) Flight dry air tests of the ice protection system as a whole, or its individual components.
  - (3) Flight tests of the rotorcraft or its components in measured simulated icing conditions.
- (d) The ice protection provisions of this section are considered to be applicable primarily to the airframe. Powerplant installation requirements are contained in Subpart E of this part.
- (e) A means must be identified or provided for determining the formation of ice on critical parts of the rotorcraft. Unless otherwise restricted, the means must be available for nighttime as well as daytime operation. The rotorcraft flight manual must describe the means of determining ice formation and must contain information necessary for safe operation of the rotorcraft in icing conditions.

[Amdt. 27-19, 48 FR 4389, Jan. 31, 1983]

#### **§27.1435 Hydraulic systems.**

- (a) *Design.* Each hydraulic system and its elements must withstand, without yielding, any structural loads expected in addition to hydraulic loads.
- (b) *Tests.* Each system must be substantiated by proof pressure tests. When proof tested, no part of any system may fail, malfunction, or experience a permanent set. The proof load of each system must be at least 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure of that system.
- (c) *Accumulators.* No hydraulic accumulator or pressurized reservoir may be installed on the engine side of any firewall unless it is an integral part of an engine.

#### **§27.1457 Cockpit voice recorders.**

- (a) Each cockpit voice recorder required by the operating rules of this chapter must be approved, and must be installed so that it will record the following:
  - (1) Voice communications transmitted from or received in the rotorcraft by radio.
  - (2) Voice communications of flight crewmembers on the flight deck.
  - (3) Voice communications of flight crewmembers on the flight deck, using the rotorcraft's interphone system.
  - (4) Voice or audio signals identifying navigation or approach aids introduced into a headset or speaker.
  - (5) Voice communications of flight crewmembers using the passenger loudspeaker system, if there is such a system, and if the fourth channel is available in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (c)(4)(ii) of this section.
- (b) The recording requirements of paragraph (a)(2) of this section may be met:
  - (1) By installing a cockpit-mounted area microphone located in the best position for recording voice communications originating at the first and second pilot stations and voice communications of other crewmembers on the flight deck when directed to those stations; or

- (2) By installing a continually energized or voice-actuated lip microphone at the first and second pilot stations.

The microphone specified in this paragraph must be so located and, if necessary, the preamplifiers and filters of the recorder must be adjusted or supplemented so that the recorded communications are intelligible when recorded under flight cockpit noise conditions and played back. The level of intelligibility must be approved by the Administrator. Repeated aural or visual playback of the record may be used in evaluating intelligibility.

- (c) Each cockpit voice recorder must be installed so that the part of the communication or audio signals specified in paragraph (a) of this section obtained from each of the following sources is recorded on a separate channel:
  - (1) For the first channel, from each microphone, headset, or speaker used at the first pilot station.
  - (2) For the second channel, from each microphone, headset, or speaker used at the second pilot station.
  - (3) For the third channel, from the cockpit-mounted area microphone, or the continually energized or voice-actuated lip microphone at the first and second pilot stations.
  - (4) For the fourth channel, from:
    - (i) Each microphone, headset, or speaker used at the stations for the third and fourth crewmembers; or
    - (ii) If the stations specified in paragraph (c)(4)(i) of this section are not required or if the signal at such a station is picked up by another channel, each microphone on the flight deck that is used with the passenger loudspeaker system if its signals are not picked up by another channel.
    - (iii) Each microphone on the flight deck that is used with the rotorcraft's loudspeaker system if its signals are not picked up by another channel.
- (d) Each cockpit voice recorder must be installed so that:
  - (1) It receives its electric power from the bus that provides the maximum reliability for operation of the cockpit voice recorder without jeopardizing service to essential or emergency loads;
  - (2) There is an automatic means to simultaneously stop the recorder and prevent each erasure feature from functioning, within 10 minutes after crash impact; and
  - (3) There is an aural or visual means for preflight checking of the recorder for proper operation.
- (e) The record container must be located and mounted to minimize the probability of rupture of the container as a result of crash impact and consequent heat damage to the record from fire.
- (f) If the cockpit voice recorder has a bulk erasure device, the installation must be designed to minimize the probability of inadvertent operation and actuation of the device during crash impact.
- (g) Each recorder container must be either bright orange or bright yellow.

[Amdt. 27-22, 53 FR 26144, July 11, 1988]

#### **§27.1459 Flight recorders.**

- (a) Each flight recorder required by the operating rules of Subchapter G of this chapter must be installed so that:
  - (1) It is supplied with airspeed, altitude, and directional data obtained from sources that meet the accuracy requirements of §§27.1323, 27.1325, and 27.1327 of this part, as applicable;
  - (2) The vertical acceleration sensor is rigidly attached, and located longitudinally within the approved center of gravity limits of the rotorcraft;
  - (3) It receives its electrical power from the bus that provides the maximum reliability for operation of the flight recorder without jeopardizing service to essential or emergency loads;
  - (4) There is an aural or visual means for preflight checking of the recorder for proper recording of data in the storage medium;
  - (5) Except for recorders powered solely by the engine-driven electrical generator system, there is an automatic means to simultaneously stop a recorder that has a data erasure feature and prevent each erasure feature from functioning, within 10 minutes after any crash impact; and

- (b) Each nonejectable recorder container must be located and mounted so as to minimize the probability of container rupture resulting from crash impact and subsequent damage to the record from fire.
- (c) A correlation must be established between the flight recorder readings of airspeed, altitude, and heading and the corresponding readings (taking into account correction factors) of the first pilot's instruments. This correlation must cover the airspeed range over which the aircraft is to be operated, the range of altitude to which the aircraft is limited, and 360 degrees of heading. Correlation may be established on the ground as appropriate.
- (d) Each recorder container must:
  - (1) Be either bright orange or bright yellow;
  - (2) Have a reflective tape affixed to its external surface to facilitate its location under water; and
  - (3) Have an underwater locating device, when required by the operating rules of this chapter, on or adjacent to the container which is secured in such a manner that they are not likely to be separated during crash impact.

[Amdt. 27-22, 53 FR 26144, July 11, 1988]

**§27.1461 Equipment containing high energy rotors.**

- (a) Equipment containing high energy rotors must meet paragraph (b), (c), or (d) of this section.
- (b) High energy rotors contained in equipment must be able to withstand damage caused by malfunctions, vibration, abnormal speeds, and abnormal temperatures. In addition --
  - (1) Auxiliary rotor cases must be able to contain damage caused by the failure of high energy rotor blades; and
  - (2) Equipment control devices, systems, and instrumentation must reasonably ensure that no operating limitations affecting the integrity of high energy rotors will be exceeded in service.
- (c) It must be shown by test that equipment containing high energy rotors can contain any failure of a high energy rotor that occurs at the highest speed obtainable with the normal speed control devices inoperative.
- (d) Equipment containing high energy rotors must be located where rotor failure will neither endanger the occupants nor adversely affect continued safe flight.

[Amdt. 27-2, 33 FR 964, Jan. 26, 1968]

**Subpart G—Operating Limitations and Information**

**§27.1501 General.**

- (a) Each operating limitation specified in §§27.1503 through 27.1525 and other limitations and information necessary for safe operation must be established.
- (b) The operating limitations and other information necessary for safe operation must be made available to the crewmembers as prescribed in §§27.1541 through 27.1589. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2325, Jan. 16, 1978]

**Operating Limitations**

**§27.1503 Airspeed limitations: general.**

- (a) An operating speed range must be established.
- (b) When airspeed limitations are a function of weight, weight distribution, altitude, rotor speed, power, or other factors, airspeed limitations corresponding with the critical combinations of these factors must be established.



### §27.1505 Never-exceed speed.

- (a) The never-exceed speed,  $V_{NE}$ , must be established so that it is --
  - (1) Not less than 40 knots (CAS); and
  - (2) Not more than the lesser of --
    - (i) 0.9 times the maximum forward speeds established under §27.309;
    - (ii) 0.9 times the maximum speed shown under §§27.251 and 27.629; or
    - (iii) 0.9 times the maximum speed substantiated for advancing blade tip mach number effects.
- (b)  $V_{NE}$  may vary with altitude, r.p.m., temperature, and weight, if --
  - (1) No more than two of these variables (or no more than two instruments integrating more than one of these variables) are used at one time; and
  - (2) The ranges of these variables (or of the indications on instruments integrating more than one of these variables) are large enough to allow an operationally practical and safe variation of  $V_{NE}$ .
- (c) For helicopters, a stabilized power-off  $V_{NE}$  denoted as  $V_{NE}$  (power-off) may be established at a speed less than  $V_{NE}$  established pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section, if the following conditions are met:
  - (1)  $V_{NE}$  (power-off) is not less than a speed midway between the power-on  $V_{NE}$  and the speed used in meeting the requirements of --
    - (i) §27.65(b) for single engine helicopters; and
    - (ii) §27.67 for multiengine helicopters.
  - (2)  $V_{NE}$  (power-off) is --
    - (i) A constant airspeed;
    - (ii) A constant amount less than power-on  $V_{NE}$ ; or
    - (iii) A constant airspeed for a portion of the altitude range for which certification is requested, and a constant amount less than power-on  $V_{NE}$  for the remainder of the altitude range. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Amdt. 27-2, 33 FR 964, Jan. 26, 1968, and Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2325, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984]

### §27.1509 Rotor speed.

- (a) *Maximum power-off (autorotation).* The maximum power-off rotor speed must be established so that it does not exceed 95 percent of the lesser of --
  - (1) The maximum design r.p.m. determined under §27.309(b); and
  - (2) The maximum r.p.m. shown during the type tests.
- (b) *Minimum power off.* The minimum power-off rotor speed must be established so that it is not less than 105 percent of the greater of --
  - (1) The minimum shown during the type tests; and
  - (2) The minimum determined by design substantiation.
- (c) *Minimum power on.* The minimum power-on rotor speed must be established so that it is --
  - (1) Not less than the greater of --
    - (i) The minimum shown during the type tests; and
    - (ii) The minimum determined by design substantiation; and
  - (2) Not more than a value determined under §27.33(a)(1) and (b)(1).

### **§27.1519 Weight and center of gravity.**

The weight and center of gravity limitations determined under §§27.25 and 27.27, respectively, must be established as operating limitations.

[Amdt. 27-2, 33 FR 965, Jan. 26, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984]

### **§27.1521 Powerplant limitations.**

- (a) *General.* The powerplant limitations prescribed in this section must be established so that they do not exceed the corresponding limits for which the engines are type certificated.
- (b) *Takeoff operation.* The powerplant takeoff operation must be limited by --
  - (1) The maximum rotational speed, which may not be greater than --
    - (i) The maximum value determined by the rotor design; or
    - (ii) The maximum value shown during the type tests;
  - (2) The maximum allowable manifold pressure (for reciprocating engines);
  - (3) The time limit for the use of the power corresponding to the limitations established in paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section;
  - (4) If the time limit in paragraph (b)(3) of this section exceeds two minutes, the maximum allowable cylinder head, coolant outlet, or oil temperatures;
  - (5) The gas temperature limits for turbine engines over the range of operating and atmospheric conditions for which certification is requested.
- (c) *Continuous operation.* The continuous operation must be limited by --
  - (1) The maximum rotational speed which may not be greater than --
    - (i) The maximum value determined by the rotor design; or
    - (ii) The maximum value shown during the type tests;
  - (2) The minimum rotational speed shown under the rotor speed requirements in §27.1509(c); and
  - (3) The gas temperature limits for turbine engines over the range of operating and atmospheric conditions for which certification is requested.
- (d) *Fuel grade or designation.* The minimum fuel grade (for reciprocating engines), or fuel designation (for turbine engines), must be established so that it is not less than that required for the operation of the engines within the limitations in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.
- (e) *Turboshaft engine torque.* For rotorcraft with main rotors driven by turboshaft engines, and that do not have a torque limiting device in the transmission system, the following apply:
  - (1) A limit engine torque must be established if the maximum torque that the engine can exert is greater than --
    - (i) The torque that the rotor drive system is designed to transmit; or
    - (ii) The torque that the main rotor assembly is designed to withstand in showing compliance with §27.547(e).
  - (2) The limit engine torque established under paragraph (e)(1) of this section may not exceed either torque specified in paragraph (e)(1)(i) or (ii) of this section.
- (f) *Ambient temperature.* For turbine engines, ambient temperature limitations (including limitations for winterization installations, if applicable) must be established as the maximum ambient atmospheric temperature at which compliance with the cooling provisions of §§27.1041 through 27.1045 is shown.
- (g) *Two and one-half-minute OEI power operation.* Unless otherwise authorized, the use of 2 1/2-minute OEI power must be limited to engine failure operation of multiengine, turbine-powered rotorcraft for not longer than 2 1/2 minutes after failure of an engine. The use of 2 1/2-minute OEI power must also be limited by --
  - (1) The maximum rotational speed, which may not be greater than --

- (i) The maximum value determined by the rotor design; or
    - (ii) The maximum demonstrated during the type tests;
  - (2) The maximum allowable gas temperature; and
  - (3) The maximum allowable torque.
- (h) *Thirty-minute OEI power operation.* Unless otherwise authorized, the use of 30-minute OEI power must be limited to multiengine, turbine-powered rotorcraft for not longer than 30 minutes after failure of an engine. The use of 30-minute OEI power must also be limited by --
- (1) The maximum rotational speed, which may not be greater than --
    - (i) The maximum value determined by the rotor design; or
    - (ii) The maximum value demonstrated during the type tests;
  - (2) The maximum allowable gas temperature; and
  - (3) The maximum allowable torque.
    - (i) Continuous OEI power operation. Unless otherwise authorized, the use of continuous OEI power must be limited to multiengine, turbine-powered rotorcraft for continued flight after failure of an engine. The use of continuous OEI power must also be limited by --
  - (1) The maximum rotational speed, which may not be greater than --
    - (i) The maximum value determined by the rotor design; or
    - (ii) The maximum value demonstrated during the type tests;
  - (2) The maximum allowable gas temperature; and
  - (3) The maximum allowable torque.
- (j) *Rated 30-second OEI power operation.* Rated 30-second OEI power is permitted only on multiengine, turbine-powered rotorcraft, also certificated for the use of rated 2-minute OEI power, and can only be used for continued operation of the remaining engine(s) after a failure or precautionary shutdown of an engine. It must be shown that following application of 30-second OEI power, any damage will be readily detectable by the applicable inspections and other related procedures furnished in accordance with Section A27.4 of appendix A of this part and Section A33.4 of appendix A of part 33. The use of 30-second OEI power must be limited to not more than 30 seconds for any period in which that power is used, and by --
- (1) The maximum rotational speed, which may not be greater than --
    - (i) The maximum value determined by the rotor design; or
    - (ii) The maximum value demonstrated during the type tests;
  - (2) The maximum allowable gas temperature; and
  - (3) The maximum allowable torque.
- (k) *Rated 2-minute OEI power operation.* Rated 2-minute OEI power is permitted only on multiengine, turbine-powered rotorcraft, also certificated for the use of rated 30-second OEI power, and can only be used for continued operation of the remaining engine(s) after a failure or precautionary shutdown of an engine. It must be shown that following application of 2-minute OEI power, any damage will be readily detectable by the applicable inspections and other related procedures furnished in accordance with Section A27.4 of appendix A of this part and Section A33.4 of appendix A of part 33. The use of 2-minute OEI power must be limited to not more than 2 minutes for any period in which that power is used, and by --
- (1) The maximum rotational speed, which may not be greater than --
    - (i) The maximum value determined by the rotor design; or
    - (ii) The maximum value demonstrated during the type tests;
  - (2) The maximum allowable gas temperature; and

- (3) The maximum allowable torque. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2325, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 27-23, 53 FR 34214, Sept. 2, 1988; Amdt. 27-29, 59 FR 47767, Sept. 16, 1994]

**§27.1523 Minimum flight crew.**

The minimum flight crew must be established so that it is sufficient for safe operation, considering --

- (a) The workload on individual crewmembers;
- (b) The accessibility and ease of operation of necessary controls by the appropriate crewmember; and
- (c) The kinds of operation authorized under §27.1525.

**§27.1525 Kinds of operations.**

The kinds of operations (such as VFR, IFR, day, night, or icing) for which the rotorcraft is approved are established by demonstrated compliance with the applicable certification requirements and by the installed equipment.

[Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984]

**§27.1527 Maximum operating altitude.**

The maximum altitude up to which operation is allowed, as limited by flight, structural, powerplant, functional, or equipment characteristics, must be established. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2325, Jan. 16, 1978]

**§27.1529 Instructions for Continued Airworthiness.**

The applicant must prepare Instructions for Continued Airworthiness in accordance with appendix A to this part that are acceptable to the Administrator. The instructions may be incomplete at type certification if a program exists to ensure their completion prior to delivery of the first rotorcraft or issuance of a standard certificate of airworthiness, whichever occurs later.

[Amdt. 27-18, 45 FR 60177, Sept. 11, 1980]

**Markings and Placards**

**§27.1541 General.**

- (a) The rotorcraft must contain --
  - (1) The markings and placards specified in §§27.1545 through 27.1565, and
  - (2) Any additional information, instrument markings, and placards required for the safe operation of rotorcraft with unusual design, operating or handling characteristics.
- (b) Each marking and placard prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section --
  - (1) Must be displayed in a conspicuous place; and
  - (2) May not be easily erased, disfigured, or obscured.

**§27.1543 Instrument markings: general.**

For each instrument --

- (a) When markings are on the cover glass of the instrument, there must be means to maintain the correct alignment of the glass cover with the face of the dial; and

- (b) Each arc and line must be wide enough, and located, to be clearly visible to the pilot.

**§27.1545 Airspeed indicator.**

- (a) Each airspeed indicator must be marked as specified in paragraph (b) of this section, with the marks located at the corresponding indicated airspeeds.
- (b) The following markings must be made:
  - (1) A red radial line --
    - (i) For rotocraft other than helicopters, at VNE; and
    - (ii) For helicopters at VNE (power-on).
  - (2) A red cross-hatched radial line at VNE (power-off) for helicopters, if VNE (power-off) is less than VNE (power-on).
  - (3) For the caution range, a yellow arc.
  - (4) For the safe operating range, a green arc. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2325, Jan. 16, 1978; 43 FR 3900, Jan. 30, 1978; Amdt. 27-16, 43 FR 50599, Oct. 30, 1978]

**§27.1547 Magnetic direction indicator.**

- (a) A placard meeting the requirements of this section must be installed on or near the the magnetic direction indicator.
- (b) The placard must show the calibration of the instrument in level flight with the engines operating.
- (c) The placard must state whether the calibration was made with radio receivers on or off.
- (d) Each calibration reading must be in terms of magnetic heading in not more than 45 degree increments.
- (e) If a magnetic nonstabilized direction indicator can have a deviation of more than 10 degrees caused by the operation of electrical equipment, the placard must state which electrical loads, or combination of loads, would cause a deviation of more than 10 degrees when turned on. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-13, 42 FR 36972, July 18, 1977]

**§27.1549 Powerplant instruments.**

For each required powerplant instrument, as appropriate to the type of instrument --

- (a) Each maximum and, if applicable, minimum safe operating limit must be marked with a red radial or a red line;
- (b) Each normal operating range must be marked with a green arc or green line, not extending beyond the maximum and minimum safe limits;
- (c) Each takeoff and precautionary range must be marked with a yellow arc or yellow line;
- (d) Each engine or propeller range that is restricted because of excessive vibration stresses must be marked with red arcs or red lines; and
- (e) Each OEI limit or approved operating range must be marked to be clearly differentiated from the markings of paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section except that no marking is normally required for the 30-second OEI limit.

[Amdt. 27-11, 41 FR 55470, Dec. 20, 1976, as amended by Amdt. 27-23, 53 FR 34215, Sept. 2, 1988; Amdt. 27-29, 59 FR 47768, Sept. 16, 1994]

**§27.1551 Oil quantity indicator.**

Each oil quantity indicator must be marked with enough increments to indicate readily and accurately the quantity of oil.

**§27.1553 Fuel quantity indicator.**

If the unusable fuel supply for any tank exceeds one gallon, or five percent of the tank capacity, whichever is greater, a red arc must be marked on its indicator extending from the calibrated zero reading to the lowest reading obtainable in level flight.

**§27.1555 Control markings.**

- (a) Each cockpit control, other than primary flight controls or control whose function is obvious, must be plainly marked as to its function and method of operation.
- (b) For powerplant fuel controls --
  - (1) Each fuel tank selector control must be marked to indicate the position corresponding to each tank and to each existing cross feed position;
  - (2) If safe operation requires the use of any tanks in a specific sequence, that sequence must be marked on, or adjacent to, the selector for those tanks; and
  - (3) Each valve control for any engine of a multiengine rotorcraft must be marked to indicate the position corresponding to each engine controlled.
- (c) Usable fuel capacity must be marked as follows:
  - (1) For fuel systems having no selector controls, the usable fuel capacity of the system must be indicated at the fuel quantity indicator.
  - (2) For fuel systems having selector controls, the usable fuel capacity available at each selector control position must be indicated near the selector control.
- (d) For accessory, auxiliary, and emergency controls --
  - (1) Each essential visual position indicator, such as those showing rotor pitch or landing gear position, must be marked so that each crewmember can determine at any time the position of the unit to which it relates; and
  - (2) Each emergency control must be red and must be marked as to method of operation.
- (e) For rotorcraft incorporating retractable landing gear, the maximum landing gear operating speed must be displayed in clear view of the pilot.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-11, 41 FR 55470, Dec. 20, 1976; Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984]

**§27.1557 Miscellaneous markings and placards.**

- (a) *Baggage and cargo compartments, and ballast location.* Each baggage and cargo compartment, and each ballast location must have a placard stating any limitations on contents, including weight, that are necessary under the loading requirements.
- (b) *Seats.* If the maximum allowable weight to be carried in a seat is less than 170 pounds, a placard stating the lesser weight must be permanently attached to the seat structure.
- (c) *Fuel and oil filler openings.* The following apply:
  - (1) Fuel filler openings must be marked at or near the filler cover with --
    - (i) The word “fuel”;
    - (ii) For reciprocating engine powered rotorcraft, the minimum fuel grade;
    - (iii) For turbine engine powered rotorcraft, the permissible fuel designations; and
    - (iv) For pressure fueling systems, the maximum permissible fueling supply pressure and the maximum permissible defueling pressure.

- (2) Oil filler openings must be marked at or near the filler cover with the word “oil”.
- (d) *Emergency exit placards.* Each placard and operating control for each emergency exit must be red. A placard must be near each emergency exit control and must clearly indicate the location of that exit and its method of operation.

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-11, 41 FR 55471, Dec. 20, 1976]

**§27.1559 Limitations placard.**

There must be a placard in clear view of the pilot that specifies the kinds of operations (such as VFR, IFR, day, night, or icing) for which the rotorcraft is approved.

[Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984]

**§27.1561 Safety equipment.**

- (a) Each safety equipment control to be operated by the crew in emergency, such as controls for automatic liferaft releases, must be plainly marked as to its method of operation.
- (b) Each location, such as a locker or compartment, that carries any fire extinguishing, signaling, or other life saving equipment, must be so marked.

**§27.1565 Tail rotor.**

Each tail rotor must be marked so that its disc is conspicuous under normal daylight ground conditions.

[Amdt. 27-2, 33 FR 965, Jan. 26, 1968]

**Rotorcraft Flight Manual and Approved Manual Material**

**§27.1581 General.**

- (a) *Furnishing information.* A Rotorcraft Flight Manual must be furnished with each rotorcraft, and it must contain the following:
  - (1) Information required by §§27.1583 through 27.1589.
  - (2) Other information that is necessary for safe operation because of design, operating, or handling characteristics.
- (b) *Approved information.* Each part of the manual listed in §§27.1583 through 27.1589, that is appropriate to the rotorcraft, must be furnished, verified, and approved, and must be segregated, identified, and clearly distinguished from each unapproved part of that manual.
- (c) [Reserved]
- (d) *Table of contents.* Each Rotorcraft Flight Manual must include a table of contents if the complexity of the manual indicates a need for it. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2325, Jan. 16, 1978]

**§27.1583 Operating limitations.**

- (a) *Airspeed and rotor limitations.* Information necessary for the marking of airspeed and rotor limitations on, or near, their respective indicators must be furnished. The significance of each limitation and of the color coding must be explained.
- (b) *Powerplant limitations.* The following information must be furnished:
  - (1) Limitations required by §27.1521.
  - (2) Explanation of the limitations, when appropriate.
  - (3) Information necessary for marking the instruments required by §§27.1549 through 27.1553.



- (c) *Weight and loading distribution.* The weight and center of gravity limits required by §§27.25 and 27.27, respectively, must be furnished. If the variety of possible loading conditions warrants, instructions must be included to allow ready observance of the limitations.
- (d) *Flight crew.* When a flight crew of more than one is required, the number and functions of the minimum flight crew determined under §27.1523 must be furnished.
- (e) *Kinds of operation.* Each kind of operation for which the rotorcraft and its equipment installations are approved must be listed.
- (f) [Reserved]
- (g) *Altitude.* The altitude established under §27.1527 and an explanation of the limiting factors must be furnished. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-2, 33 FR 965, Jan. 26, 1968; Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2325, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 27-16, 43 FR 50599, Oct. 30, 1978]

#### **§27.1585 Operating procedures.**

- (a) Parts of the manual containing operating procedures must have information concerning any normal and emergency procedures and other information necessary for safe operation, including takeoff and landing procedures and associated airspeeds. The manual must contain any pertinent information including --
  - (1) The kind of takeoff surface used in the tests and each appropriate climbout speed; and
  - (2) The kind of landing surface used in the tests and appropriate approach and glide airspeeds.
- (b) For multiengine rotorcraft, information identifying each operating condition in which the fuel system independence prescribed in §27.953 is necessary for safety must be furnished, together with instructions for placing the fuel system in a configuration used to show compliance with that section.
- (c) For helicopters for which a VNE (power-off) is established under §27.1505(c), information must be furnished to explain the VNE (power-off) and the procedures for reducing airspeed to not more than the VNE (power-off) following failure of all engines.
- (d) For each rotorcraft showing compliance with §27.1353 (g)(2) or (g)(3), the operating procedures for disconnecting the battery from its charging source must be furnished.
- (e) If the unusable fuel supply in any tank exceeds five percent of the tank capacity, or one gallon, whichever is greater, information must be furnished which indicates that when the fuel quantity indicator reads “zero” in level flight, any fuel remaining in the fuel tank cannot be used safely in flight.
- (f) Information on the total quantity of usable fuel for each fuel tank must be furnished.
- (g) The airspeeds and rotor speeds for minimum rate of descent and best glide angle as prescribed in §27.71 must be provided. (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Amdt. 27-1, 32 FR 6914, May 5, 1967, as amended by Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2326, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 27-16, 43 FR 50599, Oct. 30, 1978; Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984]

#### **§27.1587 Performance information.**

- (a) The rotorcraft must be furnished with the following information, determined in accordance with §§27.51 through 27.79 and 27.143(c):
  - (1) Enough information to determine the limiting height-speed envelope.
  - (2) Information relative to --
    - (i) The hovering ceilings and the steady rates of climb and descent, as affected by any pertinent factors such as airspeed, temperature, and altitude;

- (ii) The maximum safe wind for operation near the ground. If there are combinations of weight, altitude, and temperature for which performance information is provided and at which the rotorcraft cannot land and takeoff safely with the maximum wind value, those portions of the operating envelope and the appropriate safe wind conditions shall be identified in the flight manual;
  - (iii) For reciprocating engine-powered rotorcraft, the maximum atmospheric temperature at which compliance with the cooling provisions of §§27.1041 through 27.1045 is shown; and
  - (iv) Glide distance as a function of altitude when autorotating at the speeds and conditions for minimum rate of descent and best glide as determined in §27.71.
- (b) The Rotorcraft Flight Manual must contain --
- (1) In its performance information section any pertinent information concerning the takeoff weights and altitudes used in compliance with §27.51; and
    - (i) Any pertinent information concerning the takeoff procedure, including the kind of takeoff surface used in the tests and each appropriate climb-out speed; and
    - (ii) Any pertinent landing procedures, including the kind of landing surface used in the tests and appropriate approach and glide airspeeds; and
  - (2) The horizontal takeoff distance determined in accordance with §27.65(a)(2)(i). (Secs. 313(a), 601, 603, 604, and 605 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354(a), 1421, 1423, 1424, and 1425); and sec. 6(c) of the Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Doc. No. 5074, 29 FR 15695, Nov. 24, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 27-14, 43 FR 2326, Jan. 16, 1978; Amdt. 27-21, 49 FR 44435, Nov. 6, 1984]

#### **§27.1589 Loading information.**

There must be loading instructions for each possible loading condition between the maximum and minimum weights determined under §27.25 that can result in a center of gravity beyond any extreme prescribed in §27.27, assuming any probable occupant weights.

### **Appendix A to Part 27—Instructions for Continued Airworthiness**

#### ***A27.1 General.***

- (a) This appendix specifies requirements for the preparation of Instructions for Continued Airworthiness as required by §27.1529.
- (b) The Instructions for Continued Airworthiness for each rotorcraft must include the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness for each engine and rotor (hereinafter designated ‘products’), for each appliance required by this chapter, and any required information relating to the interface of those appliances and products with the rotorcraft. If Instructions for Continued Airworthiness are not supplied by the manufacturer of an appliance or product installed in the rotorcraft, the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness for the rotorcraft must include the information essential to the continued airworthiness of the rotorcraft.
- (c) The applicant must submit to the FAA a program to show how changes to the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness made by the applicant or by the manufacturers of products and appliances installed in the rotorcraft will be distributed.

#### ***A27.2 Format.***

- (a) The Instructions for Continued Airworthiness must be in the form of a manual or manuals as appropriate for the quantity of data to be provided.
- (b) The format of the manual or manuals must provide for a practical arrangement.

### ***A27.3 Content.***

The contents of the manual or manuals must be prepared in the English language. The Instructions for Continued Airworthiness must contain the following manuals or sections, as appropriate, and information:

- (a) *Rotorcraft maintenance manual or section.*
  - (1) Introduction information that includes an explanation of the rotorcraft's features and data to the extent necessary for maintenance or preventive maintenance.
  - (2) A description of the rotorcraft and its systems and installations including its engines, rotors, and appliances.
  - (3) Basic control and operation information describing how the rotorcraft components and systems are controlled and how they operate, including any special procedures and limitations that apply.
  - (4) Servicing information that covers details regarding servicing points, capacities of tanks, reservoirs, types of fluids to be used, pressures applicable to the various systems, location of access panels for inspection and servicing, locations of lubrication points, the lubricants to be used, equipment required for servicing, tow instructions and limitations, mooring, jacking, and leveling information.
- (b) *Maintenance instructions.*
  - (1) Scheduling information for each part of the rotorcraft and its engines, auxiliary power units, rotors, accessories, instruments and equipment that provides the recommended periods at which they should be cleaned, inspected, adjusted, tested, and lubricated, and the degree of inspection, the applicable wear tolerances, and work recommended at these periods. However, the applicant may refer to an accessory, instrument, or equipment manufacturer as the source of this information if the applicant shows the item has an exceptionally high degree of complexity requiring specialized maintenance techniques, test equipment, or expertise. The recommended overhaul periods and necessary cross references to the Airworthiness Limitations section of the manual must also be included. In addition, the applicant must include an inspection program that includes the frequency and extent of the inspections necessary to provide for the continued airworthiness of the rotorcraft.
  - (2) Troubleshooting information describing problem malfunctions, how to recognize those malfunctions, and the remedial action for those malfunctions.
  - (3) Information describing the order and method of removing and replacing products and parts with any necessary precautions to be taken.
  - (4) Other general procedural instructions including procedures for system testing during ground running, symmetry checks, weighing and determining the center of gravity, lifting and shoring, and storage limitations.
- (c) Diagrams of structural access plates and information needed to gain access for inspections when access plates are not provided.
- (d) Details for the application of special inspection techniques including radiographic and ultrasonic testing where such processes are specified.
- (e) Information needed to apply protective treatments to the structure after inspection.
- (f) All data relative to structural fasteners such as identification, discarded recommendations, and torque values.
- (g) A list of special tools needed.

### ***A27.4 Airworthiness Limitations section.***

The Instructions for Continued Airworthiness must contain a section, titled Airworthiness Limitations that is segregated and clearly distinguishable from the rest of the document. This section must set forth each mandatory replacement time, structural inspection interval, and related structural inspection procedure approved under §27.571. If the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness consist of multiple documents, the section required by this paragraph must be included in the principal manual. This section must contain a legible statement in a prominent location that reads: "The Airworthiness Limitations section is FAA approved and specifies inspections and other maintenance required under §§43.16 and 91.403 of the Federal Aviation Regulations unless an alternative program has been FAA approved."

[Amdt. 27-17, 45 FR 60178, Sept. 11, 1980, as amended by Amdt. 27-24, 54 FR 34329, Aug. 18, 1989]

## PART 39—AIRWORTHINESS DIRECTIVES

### **§39.1 Purpose of this regulation.**

The regulations in this part provide a legal framework for FAA's system of Airworthiness Directives.

### **§39.3 Definition of airworthiness directives.**

FAA's airworthiness directives are legally enforceable rules that apply to the following products: aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, and appliances.

### **§39.5 When does FAA issue airworthiness directives?**

FAA issues an airworthiness directive addressing a product when we find that:

- (a) An unsafe condition exists in the product; and
- (b) The condition is likely to exist or develop in other products of the same type design.

### **§39.7 What is the legal effect of failing to comply with an airworthiness directive?**

Anyone who operates a product that does not meet the requirements of an applicable airworthiness directive is in violation of this section.

### **§39.9 What if I operate an aircraft or use a product that does not meet the requirements of an airworthiness directive?**

If the requirements of an airworthiness directive have not been met, you violate §39.7 each time you operate the aircraft or use the product.

### **§39.11 What actions do airworthiness directives require?**

Airworthiness directives specify inspections you must carry out, conditions and limitations you must comply with, and any actions you must take to resolve an unsafe condition.

### **§39.13 Are airworthiness directives part of the Code of Federal Regulations?**

Yes, airworthiness directives are part of the Code of Federal Regulations, but they are not codified in the annual edition. FAA publishes airworthiness directives in full in the FEDERAL REGISTER as amendments to §39.13.

**Editorial Note:** For a complete list of citations to airworthiness directives published in the FEDERAL REGISTER, consult the following publications: For airworthiness directives published in the FEDERAL REGISTER since 1986, see the entries for 14 CFR 39.13 in the List of CFR Sections Affected, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access. For citations to prior amendments, see the entries for 14 CFR 39.13 in the separate publications "List of CFR Sections Affected, 1973-1985" and "List of CFR Sections Affected, 1964-1972," and the entries for 14 CFR 507.10 in the "List of Sections Affected, 1949-1963." See also the annual editions of the Federal Register Index for subject matter references and citations to FAA airworthiness directives. For a list of aircraft service documents approved by the Director of the Federal Register for incorporation by reference in this part under 5 U.S.C. 552(a) and 1 CFR 51, see Material Approved for Incorporation by Reference, which appears in the Finding Aids section of the printed volume and on GPO Access.

### **§39.15 Does an airworthiness directive apply if the product has been changed?**

Yes, an airworthiness directive applies to each product identified in the airworthiness directive, even if an individual product has been changed by modifying, altering, or repairing it in the area addressed by the airworthiness directive.

**§39.17 What must I do if a change in a product affects my ability to accomplish the actions required in an airworthiness directive?**

If a change in a product affects your ability to accomplish the actions required by the airworthiness directive in any way, you must request FAA approval of an alternative method of compliance. Unless you can show the change eliminated the unsafe condition, your request should include the specific actions that you propose to address the unsafe condition. Submit your request in the manner described in §39.19.

**§39.19 May I address the unsafe condition in a way other than that set out in the airworthiness directive?**

Yes, anyone may propose to FAA an alternative method of compliance or a change in the compliance time, if the proposal provides an acceptable level of safety. Unless FAA authorizes otherwise, send your proposal to your principal inspector. Include the specific actions you are proposing to address the unsafe condition. The principal inspector may add comments and will send your request to the manager of the office identified in the airworthiness directive (manager). You may send a copy to the manager at the same time you send it to the principal inspector. If you do not have a principal inspector send your proposal directly to the manager. You may use the alternative you propose only if the manager approves it.

**§39.21 Where can I get information about FAA-approved alternative methods of compliance?**

Each airworthiness directive identifies the office responsible for approving alternative methods of compliance. That office can provide information about alternatives it has already approved.

**§39.23 May I fly my aircraft to a repair facility to do the work required by an airworthiness directive?**

Yes, the operations specifications giving some operators authority to operate include a provision that allow them to fly their aircraft to a repair facility to do the work required by an airworthiness directive. If you do not have this authority, the local Flight Standards District Office of FAA may issue you a special flight permit unless the airworthiness directive states otherwise. To ensure aviation safety, FAA may add special requirements for operating your aircraft to a place where the repairs or modifications can be accomplished. FAA may also decline to issue a special flight permit in particular cases if we determine you cannot move the aircraft safely.

**§39.25 How do I get a special flight permit?**

Apply to FAA for a special flight permit following the procedures in 14 CFR 21.199.

**§39.27 What do I do if the airworthiness directive conflicts with the service document on which it is based?**

In some cases an airworthiness directive incorporates by reference a manufacturer's service document. In these cases, the service document becomes part of the airworthiness directive. In some cases the directions in the service document may be modified by the airworthiness directive. If there is a conflict between the service document and the airworthiness directive, you must follow the requirements of the airworthiness directive.

## **PART 43—MAINTENANCE, PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE, REBUILDING, AND ALTERATION**

### **§ 43.1 Applicability.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (d) of this section, this part prescribes rules governing the maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, and alteration of any—
  - (1) Aircraft having a U.S. airworthiness certificate;
  - (2) Foreign-registered civil aircraft used in common carriage or carriage of mail under the provisions of Part 121 or 135 of this chapter; and
  - (3) Airframe, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, and component parts of such aircraft.
- (b) This part does not apply to any aircraft for which the FAA has issued an experimental certificate, unless the FAA has previously issued a different kind of airworthiness certificate for that aircraft.
- (c) This part applies to all life-limited parts that are removed from a type certificated product, segregated, or controlled as provided in §43.10.
- (d) This part applies to any aircraft issued a special airworthiness certificate in the light-sport category except:
  - (1) The repair or alteration form specified in §§43.5(b) and 43.9(d) is not required to be completed for products not produced under an FAA approval;
  - (2) Major repairs and major alterations for products not produced under an FAA approval are not required to be recorded in accordance with appendix B of this part; and
  - (3) The listing of major alterations and major repairs specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of appendix A of this part is not applicable to products not produced under an FAA approval.

[Doc. No. 1993, 29 FR 5451, Apr. 23, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41084, Sept. 16, 1982; Amdt. 43–37, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001; Amdt. 43–38, 67 FR 2109, Jan. 15, 2002; Amdt. 43–39, 69 FR 44863, July 27, 2004]

### **§ 43.2 Records of overhaul and rebuilding.**

- (a) No person may describe in any required maintenance entry or form an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part as being overhauled unless—
  - (1) Using methods, techniques, and practices acceptable to the Administrator, it has been disassembled, cleaned, inspected, repaired as necessary, and reassembled; and
  - (2) It has been tested in accordance with approved standards and technical data, or in accordance with current standards and technical data acceptable to the Administrator, which have been developed and documented by the holder of the type certificate, supplemental type certificate, or a material, part, process, or appliance approval under §21.305 of this chapter.
- (b) No person may describe in any required maintenance entry or form an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part as being rebuilt unless it has been disassembled, cleaned, inspected, repaired as necessary, reassembled, and tested to the same tolerances and limits as a new item, using either new parts or used parts that either conform to new part tolerances and limits or to approved oversized or undersized dimensions.

[Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41084, Sept. 16, 1982]

### **§ 43.3 Persons authorized to perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, and alterations.**

- (a) Except as provided in this section and §43.17, no person may maintain, rebuild, alter, or perform preventive maintenance on an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part to which this part applies. Those items, the performance of which is a major alteration, a major repair, or preventive maintenance, are listed in appendix A.
- (b) The holder of a mechanic certificate may perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations as provided in Part 65 of this chapter.



- (c) The holder of a repairman certificate may perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations as provided in part 65 of this chapter.
- (d) A person working under the supervision of a holder of a mechanic or repairman certificate may perform the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations that his supervisor is authorized to perform, if the supervisor personally observes the work being done to the extent necessary to ensure that it is being done properly and if the supervisor is readily available, in person, for consultation. However, this paragraph does not authorize the performance of any inspection required by Part 91 or Part 125 of this chapter or any inspection performed after a major repair or alteration.
- (e) The holder of a repair station certificate may perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations as provided in Part 145 of this chapter.
- (f) The holder of an air carrier operating certificate or an operating certificate issued under Part 121 or 135, may perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations as provided in Part 121 or 135.
- (g) Except for holders of a sport pilot certificate, the holder of a pilot certificate issued under part 61 may perform preventive maintenance on any aircraft owned or operated by that pilot which is not used under part 121, 129, or 135 of this chapter. The holder of a sport pilot certificate may perform preventive maintenance on an aircraft owned or operated by that pilot and issued a special airworthiness certificate in the light-sport category.
- (h) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (g) of this section, the Administrator may approve a certificate holder under Part 135 of this chapter, operating rotorcraft in a remote area, to allow a pilot to perform specific preventive maintenance items provided—
  - (1) The items of preventive maintenance are a result of a known or suspected mechanical difficulty or malfunction that occurred en route to or in a remote area;
  - (2) The pilot has satisfactorily completed an approved training program and is authorized in writing by the certificate holder for each item of preventive maintenance that the pilot is authorized to perform;
  - (3) There is no certificated mechanic available to perform preventive maintenance;
  - (4) The certificate holder has procedures to evaluate the accomplishment of a preventive maintenance item that requires a decision concerning the airworthiness of the rotorcraft; and
  - (5) The items of preventive maintenance authorized by this section are those listed in paragraph (c) of appendix A of this part.
- (i) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (g) of this section, in accordance with an approval issued to the holder of a certificate issued under part 135 of this chapter, a pilot of an aircraft type-certificated for 9 or fewer passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, may perform the removal and reinstallation of approved aircraft cabin seats, approved cabin-mounted stretchers, and when no tools are required, approved cabin-mounted medical oxygen bottles, provided—
  - (1) The pilot has satisfactorily completed an approved training program and is authorized in writing by the certificate holder to perform each task; and
  - (2) The certificate holder has written procedures available to the pilot to evaluate the accomplishment of the task.
- (j) A manufacturer may—
  - (1) Rebuild or alter any aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance manufactured by him under a type or production certificate;
  - (2) Rebuild or alter any appliance or part of aircraft, aircraft engines, propellers, or appliances manufactured by him under a Technical Standard Order Authorization, an FAA-Parts Manufacturer Approval, or Product and Process Specification issued by the Administrator; and
  - (3) Perform any inspection required by Part 91 or Part 125 of this chapter on aircraft it manufactures, while currently operating under a production certificate or under a currently approved production inspection system for such aircraft.

[Doc. No. 1993, 29 FR 5451, Apr. 23, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 43–4, 31 FR 5249, Apr. 1, 1966; Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41084, Sept. 16, 1982; Amdt. 43–25, 51 FR 40702, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 43–36, 61 FR 19501, May 1, 1996; Amdt. 43–37, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001; Amdt. 43–39, 69 FR 44863, July 27, 2004]



**§ 43.5 Approval for return to service after maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, or alteration.**

No person may approve for return to service any aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance, that has undergone maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, or alteration unless—

- (a) The maintenance record entry required by §43.9 or §43.11, as appropriate, has been made;
- (b) The repair or alteration form authorized by or furnished by the Administrator has been executed in a manner prescribed by the Administrator; and
- (c) If a repair or an alteration results in any change in the aircraft operating limitations or flight data contained in the approved aircraft flight manual, those operating limitations or flight data are appropriately revised and set forth as prescribed in §91.9 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 1993, 29 FR 5451, Apr. 23, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41084, Sept. 16, 1982; Amdt. 43–31, 54 FR 34330, Aug. 18, 1989]

**§ 43.7 Persons authorized to approve aircraft, airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, or component parts for return to service after maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, or alteration.**

- (a) Except as provided in this section and §43.17, no person, other than the Administrator, may approve an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part for return to service after it has undergone maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, or alteration.
- (b) The holder of a mechanic certificate or an inspection authorization may approve an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part for return to service as provided in Part 65 of this chapter.
- (c) The holder of a repair station certificate may approve an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part for return to service as provided in Part 145 of this chapter.
- (d) A manufacturer may approve for return to service any aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part which that manufacturer has worked on under §43.3(j). However, except for minor alterations, the work must have been done in accordance with technical data approved by the Administrator.
- (e) The holder of an air carrier operating certificate or an operating certificate issued under Part 121 or 135, may approve an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part for return to service as provided in Part 121 or 135 of this chapter, as applicable.
- (f) A person holding at least a private pilot certificate may approve an aircraft for return to service after performing preventive maintenance under the provisions of §43.3(g).
- (g) The holder of a repairman certificate (light-sport aircraft) with a maintenance rating may approve an aircraft issued a special airworthiness certificate in light-sport category for return to service, as provided in part 65 of this chapter.
- (h) The holder of at least a sport pilot certificate may approve an aircraft owned or operated by that pilot and issued a special airworthiness certificate in the light-sport category for return to service after performing preventive maintenance under the provisions of §43.3(g).

[Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41084, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended by Amdt. 43–36, 61 FR 19501, May 1, 1996; Amdt. 43–37, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001; Amdt. 43–39, 69 FR 44863, July 27, 2004]

**§ 43.9 Content, form, and disposition of maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, and alteration records (except inspections performed in accordance with part 91, part 125, §135.411(a)(1), and §135.419 of this chapter).**

- (a) *Maintenance record entries.* Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section, each person who maintains, performs preventive maintenance, rebuilds, or alters an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part shall make an entry in the maintenance record of that equipment containing the following information:
  - (1) A description (or reference to data acceptable to the Administrator) of work performed.
  - (2) The date of completion of the work performed.

- (3) The name of the person performing the work if other than the person specified in paragraph (a)(4) of this section.
- (4) If the work performed on the aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part has been performed satisfactorily, the signature, certificate number, and kind of certificate held by the person approving the work. The signature constitutes the approval for return to service only for the work performed.
- (b) Each holder of an air carrier operating certificate or an operating certificate issued under Part 121 or 135, that is required by its approved operations specifications to provide for a continuous airworthiness maintenance program, shall make a record of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, and alteration, on aircraft, airframes, aircraft engines, propellers, appliances, or component parts which it operates in accordance with the applicable provisions of Part 121 or 135 of this chapter, as appropriate.
- (c) This section does not apply to persons performing inspections in accordance with Part 91, 125, §135.411(a)(1), or §135.419 of this chapter.
- (d) In addition to the entry required by paragraph (a) of this section, major repairs and major alterations shall be entered on a form, and the form disposed of, in the manner prescribed in appendix B, by the person performing the work.

[Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41085, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended by Amdt. 43–37, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001; Amdt. 43–39, 69 FR 44863, July 27, 2004]

#### **§ 43.10 Disposition of life-limited aircraft parts.**

- (a) *Definitions used in this section.* For the purposes of this section the following definitions apply.  
 Life-limited part means any part for which a mandatory replacement limit is specified in the type design, the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness, or the maintenance manual.  
 Life status means the accumulated cycles, hours, or any other mandatory replacement limit of a life-limited part.
- (b) *Temporary removal of parts from type-certificated products.* When a life-limited part is temporarily removed and reinstalled for the purpose of performing maintenance, no disposition under paragraph (c) of this section is required if—
  - (1) The life status of the part has not changed;
  - (2) The removal and reinstallation is performed on the same serial numbered product; and
  - (3) That product does not accumulate time in service while the part is removed.
- (c) *Disposition of parts removed from type-certificated products.* Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, after April 15, 2002 each person who removes a life-limited part from a type-certificated product must ensure that the part is controlled using one of the methods in this paragraph. The method must deter the installation of the part after it has reached its life limit. Acceptable methods include:
  - (1) *Record keeping system.* The part may be controlled using a record keeping system that substantiates the part number, serial number, and current life status of the part. Each time the part is removed from a type certificated product, the record must be updated with the current life status. This system may include electronic, paper, or other means of record keeping.
  - (2) *Tag or record attached to part.* A tag or other record may be attached to the part. The tag or record must include the part number, serial number, and current life status of the part. Each time the part is removed from a type certificated product, either a new tag or record must be created, or the existing tag or record must be updated with the current life status.
  - (3) *Non-permanent marking.* The part may be legibly marked using a non-permanent method showing its current life status. The life status must be updated each time the part is removed from a type certificated product, or if the mark is removed, another method in this section may be used. The mark must be accomplished in accordance with the instructions under §45.16 of this chapter in order to maintain the integrity of the part.
  - (4) *Permanent marking.* The part may be legibly marked using a permanent method showing its current life status. The life status must be updated each time the part is removed from a type certificated product. Unless the part

is permanently removed from use on type certificated products, this permanent mark must be accomplished in accordance with the instructions under §45.16 of this chapter in order to maintain the integrity of the part.

- (5) *Segregation.* The part may be segregated using methods that deter its installation on a type-certificated product. These methods must include, at least—
  - (i) Maintaining a record of the part number, serial number, and current life status, and
  - (ii) Ensuring the part is physically stored separately from parts that are currently eligible for installation.
- (6) *Mutilation.* The part may be mutilated to deter its installation in a type certificated produce. The mutilation must render the part beyond repair and incapable of being reworked to appear to be airworthy.
- (7) *Other methods.* Any other method approved or accepted by the FAA.
- (d) *Transfer of life-limited parts.* Each person who removes a life-limited part from a type certificated product and later sells or otherwise transfers that part must transfer with the part the mark, tag, or other record used to comply with this section, unless the part is mutilated before it is sold or transferred.

[Doc. No. FAA–2000–8017, 67 FR 2110, Jan. 15, 2002]

**§ 43.11 Content, form, and disposition of records for inspections conducted under parts 91 and 125 and §§135.411(a)(1) and 135.419 of this chapter.**

- (a) *Maintenance record entries.* The person approving or disapproving for return to service an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, or component part after any inspection performed in accordance with part 91, 125, §135.411(a)(1), or §135.419 shall make an entry in the maintenance record of that equipment containing the following information:
  - (1) The type of inspection and a brief description of the extent of the inspection.
  - (2) The date of the inspection and aircraft total time in service.
  - (3) The signature, the certificate number, and kind of certificate held by the person approving or disapproving for return to service the aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, component part, or portions thereof.
  - (4) Except for progressive inspections, if the aircraft is found to be airworthy and approved for return to service, the following or a similarly worded statement—“I certify that this aircraft has been inspected in accordance with (insert type) inspection and was determined to be in airworthy condition.”
  - (5) Except for progressive inspections, if the aircraft is not approved for return to service because of needed maintenance, noncompliance with applicable specifications, airworthiness directives, or other approved data, the following or a similarly worded statement—“I certify that this aircraft has been inspected in accordance with (insert type) inspection and a list of discrepancies and unairworthy items dated (date) has been provided for the aircraft owner or operator.”
  - (6) For progressive inspections, the following or a similarly worded statement—“I certify that in accordance with a progressive inspection program, a routine inspection of (identify whether aircraft or components) and a detailed inspection of (identify components) were performed and the (aircraft or components) are (approved or disapproved) for return to service.” If disapproved, the entry will further state “and a list of discrepancies and unairworthy items dated (date) has been provided to the aircraft owner or operator.”
  - (7) If an inspection is conducted under an inspection program provided for in part 91, 125, or §135.411(a)(1), the entry must identify the inspection program, that part of the inspection program accomplished, and contain a statement that the inspection was performed in accordance with the inspections and procedures for that particular program.
- (b) *Listing of discrepancies and placards.* If the person performing any inspection required by part 91 or 125 or §135.411(a)(1) of this chapter finds that the aircraft is unairworthy or does not meet the applicable type certificate data, airworthiness directives, or other approved data upon which its airworthiness depends, that persons must give the owner or lessee a signed and dated list of those discrepancies. For those items permitted to be inoperative under §91.213(d)(2) of this chapter, that person shall place a placard, that meets the aircraft’s airworthiness certification

regulations, on each inoperative instrument and the cockpit control of each item of inoperative equipment, marking it "Inoperative," and shall add the items to the signed and dated list of discrepancies given to the owner or lessee.

[Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41085, Sept. 16, 1982, as amended by Amdt. 43–30, 53 FR 50195, Dec. 13, 1988; Amdt. 43–36, 61 FR 19501, May 1, 1996; 71 FR 44188, Aug. 4, 2006]

**§ 43.12 Maintenance records: Falsification, reproduction, or alteration.**

- (a) No person may make or cause to be made:
  - (1) Any fraudulent or intentionally false entry in any record or report that is required to be made, kept, or used to show compliance with any requirement under this part;
  - (2) Any reproduction, for fraudulent purpose, of any record or report under this part; or
  - (3) Any alteration, for fraudulent purpose, of any record or report under this part.
- (b) The commission by any person of an act prohibited under paragraph (a) of this section is a basis for suspending or revoking the applicable airman, operator, or production certificate, Technical Standard Order Authorization, FAA-Parts Manufacturer Approval, or Product and Process Specification issued by the Administrator and held by that person.

[Amdt. 43–19, 43 FR 22639, May 25, 1978, as amended by Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41085, Sept. 16, 1982]

**§ 43.13 Performance rules (general).**

- (a) Each person performing maintenance, alteration, or preventive maintenance on an aircraft, engine, propeller, or appliance shall use the methods, techniques, and practices prescribed in the current manufacturer's maintenance manual or Instructions for Continued Airworthiness prepared by its manufacturer, or other methods, techniques, and practices acceptable to the Administrator, except as noted in §43.16. He shall use the tools, equipment, and test apparatus necessary to assure completion of the work in accordance with accepted industry practices. If special equipment or test apparatus is recommended by the manufacturer involved, he must use that equipment or apparatus or its equivalent acceptable to the Administrator.
- (b) Each person maintaining or altering, or performing preventive maintenance, shall do that work in such a manner and use materials of such a quality, that the condition of the aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance worked on will be at least equal to its original or properly altered condition (with regard to aerodynamic function, structural strength, resistance to vibration and deterioration, and other qualities affecting airworthiness).
- (c) *Special provisions for holders of air carrier operating certificates and operating certificates issued under the provisions of Part 121 or 135 and Part 129 operators holding operations specifications.* Unless otherwise notified by the administrator, the methods, techniques, and practices contained in the maintenance manual or the maintenance part of the manual of the holder of an air carrier operating certificate or an operating certificate under Part 121 or 135 and Part 129 operators holding operations specifications (that is required by its operating specifications to provide a continuous airworthiness maintenance and inspection program) constitute acceptable means of compliance with this section.

[Doc. No. 1993, 29 FR 5451, Apr. 23, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 43–20, 45 FR 60182, Sept. 11, 1980; Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41085, Sept. 16, 1982; Amdt. 43–28, 52 FR 20028, June 16, 1987; Amdt. 43–37, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001]

**§ 43.15 Additional performance rules for inspections.**

- (a) *General.* Each person performing an inspection required by part 91, 125, or 135 of this chapter, shall—
  - (1) Perform the inspection so as to determine whether the aircraft, or portion(s) thereof under inspection, meets all applicable airworthiness requirements; and
  - (2) If the inspection is one provided for in part 125, 135, or §91.409(e) of this chapter, perform the inspection in accordance with the instructions and procedures set forth in the inspection program for the aircraft being inspected.

- (b) *Rotorcraft.* Each person performing an inspection required by Part 91 on a rotorcraft shall inspect the following systems in accordance with the maintenance manual or Instructions for Continued Airworthiness of the manufacturer concerned:
  - (1) The drive shafts or similar systems.
  - (2) The main rotor transmission gear box for obvious defects.
  - (3) The main rotor and center section (or the equivalent area).
  - (4) The auxiliary rotor on helicopters.
- (c) *Annual and 100-hour inspections.*
  - (1) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall use a checklist while performing the inspection. The checklist may be of the person's own design, one provided by the manufacturer of the equipment being inspected or one obtained from another source. This checklist must include the scope and detail of the items contained in appendix D to this part and paragraph (b) of this section.
  - (2) Each person approving a reciprocating-engine-powered aircraft for return to service after an annual or 100-hour inspection shall, before that approval, run the aircraft engine or engines to determine satisfactory performance in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations of—
    - (i) Power output (static and idle r.p.m.);
    - (ii) Magnetos;
    - (iii) Fuel and oil pressure; and
    - (iv) Cylinder and oil temperature.
  - (3) Each person approving a turbine-engine-powered aircraft for return to service after an annual, 100-hour, or progressive inspection shall, before that approval, run the aircraft engine or engines to determine satisfactory performance in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (d) *Progressive inspection.*
  - (1) Each person performing a progressive inspection shall, at the start of a progressive inspection system, inspect the aircraft completely. After this initial inspection, routine and detailed inspections must be conducted as prescribed in the progressive inspection schedule. Routine inspections consist of visual examination or check of the appliances, the aircraft, and its components and systems, insofar as practicable without disassembly. Detailed inspections consist of a thorough examination of the appliances, the aircraft, and its components and systems, with such disassembly as is necessary. For the purposes of this subparagraph, the overhaul of a component or system is considered to be a detailed inspection.
  - (2) If the aircraft is away from the station where inspections are normally conducted, an appropriately rated mechanic, a certificated repair station, or the manufacturer of the aircraft may perform inspections in accordance with the procedures and using the forms of the person who would otherwise perform the inspection.

[Doc. No. 1993, 29 FR 5451, Apr. 23, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41086, Sept. 16, 1982; Amdt. 43–25, 51 FR 40702, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 43–31, 54 FR 34330, Aug. 18, 1989; 71 FR 44188, Aug. 4, 2006]

#### **§ 43.16 Airworthiness limitations.**

Each person performing an inspection or other maintenance specified in an Airworthiness Limitations section of a manufacturer's maintenance manual or Instructions for Continued Airworthiness shall perform the inspection or other maintenance in accordance with that section, or in accordance with operations specifications approved by the Administrator under part 121 or 135, or an inspection program approved under §91.409(e).

[71 FR 44188, Aug. 4, 2006]

**§ 43.17 Maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations performed on U.S. aeronautical products by certain Canadian persons.**

(a) *Definitions.* For purposes of this section:

Aeronautical product means any civil aircraft or airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, appliance, component, or part to be installed thereon.

Canadian aeronautical product means any aeronautical product under airworthiness regulation by Transport Canada Civil Aviation.

U.S. aeronautical product means any aeronautical product under airworthiness regulation by the FAA.

(b) *Applicability.* This section does not apply to any U.S. aeronautical products maintained or altered under any bilateral agreement made between Canada and any country other than the United States.

(c) *Authorized persons.*

(1) A person holding a valid Transport Canada Civil Aviation Maintenance Engineer license and appropriate ratings may, with respect to a U.S.-registered aircraft located in Canada, perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section and approve the affected aircraft for return to service in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section.

(2) A Transport Canada Civil Aviation Approved Maintenance Organization (AMO) holding appropriate ratings may, with respect to a U.S.-registered aircraft or other U.S. aeronautical products located in Canada, perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section and approve the affected products for return to service in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this section.

(d) *Performance requirements.* A person authorized in paragraph (c) of this section may perform maintenance (including any inspection required by Sec. 91.409 of this chapter, except an annual inspection), preventive maintenance, and alterations, provided—

(1) The person performing the work is authorized by Transport Canada Civil Aviation to perform the same type of work with respect to Canadian aeronautical products;

(2) The maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration is performed in accordance with a Bilateral Aviation Safety Agreement between the United States and Canada and associated Maintenance Implementation Procedures that provide a level of safety equivalent to that provided by the provisions of this chapter;

(3) The maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration is performed such that the affected product complies with the applicable requirements of part 36 of this chapter; and

(4) The maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration is recorded in accordance with a Bilateral Aviation Safety Agreement between the United States and Canada and associated Maintenance Implementation Procedures that provide a level of safety equivalent to that provided by the provisions of this chapter.

(e) *Approval requirements.*

(1) To return an affected product to service, a person authorized in paragraph (c) of this section must approve (certify) maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations performed under this section, except that an Aircraft Maintenance Engineer may not approve a major repair or major alteration.

(2) An AMO whose system of quality control for the maintenance, preventive maintenance, alteration, and inspection of aeronautical products has been approved by Transport Canada Civil Aviation, or an authorized employee performing work for such an AMO, may approve (certify) a major repair or major alteration performed under this section if the work was performed in accordance with technical data approved by the FAA.

(f) No person may operate in air commerce an aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance on which maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alteration has been performed under this section unless it has been approved for return to service by a person authorized in this section.

[Amdt. 43–33, 56 FR 57571, Nov. 12, 1991, as amended by Amdt. 43–40, 71 FR 40877, July 14, 2005]



## **Appendix A to Part 43—Major Alterations, Major Repairs, and Preventive Maintenance**

### **(a) Major alterations—**

- (1) *Airframe major alterations.* Alterations of the following parts and alterations of the following types, when not listed in the aircraft specifications issued by the FAA, are airframe major alterations:
  - (i) Wings.
  - (ii) Tail surfaces.
  - (iii) Fuselage.
  - (iv) Engine mounts.
  - (v) Control system.
  - (vi) Landing gear.
  - (vii) Hull or floats.
  - (viii) Elements of an airframe including spars, ribs, fittings, shock absorbers, bracing, cowlings, fairings, and balance weights.
  - (ix) Hydraulic and electrical actuating system of components.
  - (x) Rotor blades.
  - (xi) Changes to the empty weight or empty balance which result in an increase in the maximum certificated weight or center of gravity limits of the aircraft.
  - (xii) Changes to the basic design of the fuel, oil, cooling, heating, cabin pressurization, electrical, hydraulic, de-icing, or exhaust systems.
  - (xiii) Changes to the wing or to fixed or movable control surfaces which affect flutter and vibration characteristics.
- (2) *Powerplant major alterations.* The following alterations of a powerplant when not listed in the engine specifications issued by the FAA, are powerplant major alterations.
  - (i) Conversion of an aircraft engine from one approved model to another, involving any changes in compression ratio, propeller reduction gear, impeller gear ratios or the substitution of major engine parts which requires extensive rework and testing of the engine.
  - (ii) Changes to the engine by replacing aircraft engine structural parts with parts not supplied by the original manufacturer or parts not specifically approved by the Administrator.
  - (iii) Installation of an accessory which is not approved for the engine.
  - (iv) Removal of accessories that are listed as required equipment on the aircraft or engine specification.
  - (v) Installation of structural parts other than the type of parts approved for the installation.
  - (vi) Conversions of any sort for the purpose of using fuel of a rating or grade other than that listed in the engine specifications.
- (3) *Propeller major alterations.* The following alterations of a propeller when not authorized in the propeller specifications issued by the FAA are propeller major alterations:
  - (i) Changes in blade design.
  - (ii) Changes in hub design.
  - (iii) Changes in the governor or control design.
  - (iv) Installation of a propeller governor or feathering system.
  - (v) Installation of propeller de-icing system.
  - (vi) Installation of parts not approved for the propeller.



- (4) *Appliance major alterations.* Alterations of the basic design not made in accordance with recommendations of the appliance manufacturer or in accordance with an FAA Airworthiness Directive are appliance major alterations. In addition, changes in the basic design of radio communication and navigation equipment approved under type certification or a Technical Standard Order that have an effect on frequency stability, noise level, sensitivity, selectivity, distortion, spurious radiation, AVC characteristics, or ability to meet environmental test conditions and other changes that have an effect on the performance of the equipment are also major alterations.

(b) *Major repairs—*

- (1) *Airframe major repairs.* Repairs to the following parts of an airframe and repairs of the following types, involving the strengthening, reinforcing, splicing, and manufacturing of primary structural members or their replacement, when replacement is by fabrication such as riveting or welding, are airframe major repairs.
- (i) Box beams.
  - (ii) Monocoque or semimonocoque wings or control surfaces.
  - (iii) Wing stringers or chord members.
  - (iv) Spars.
  - (v) Spar flanges.
  - (vi) Members of truss-type beams.
  - (vii) Thin sheet webs of beams.
  - (viii) Keel and chine members of boat hulls or floats.
  - (ix) Corrugated sheet compression members which act as flange material of wings or tail surfaces.
  - (x) Wing main ribs and compression members.
  - (xi) Wing or tail surface brace struts.
  - (xii) Engine mounts.
  - (xiii) Fuselage longerons.
  - (xiv) Members of the side truss, horizontal truss, or bulkheads.
  - (xv) Main seat support braces and brackets.
  - (xvi) Landing gear brace struts.
  - (xvii) Axles.
  - (xviii) Wheels.
  - (xix) Skis, and ski pedestals.
  - (xx) Parts of the control system such as control columns, pedals, shafts, brackets, or horns.
  - (xxi) Repairs involving the substitution of material.
  - (xxii) The repair of damaged areas in metal or plywood stressed covering exceeding six inches in any direction.
  - (xxiii) The repair of portions of skin sheets by making additional seams.
  - (xxiv) The splicing of skin sheets.
  - (xxv) The repair of three or more adjacent wing or control surface ribs or the leading edge of wings and control surfaces, between such adjacent ribs.
  - (xxvi) Repair of fabric covering involving an area greater than that required to repair two adjacent ribs.
  - (xxvii) Replacement of fabric on fabric covered parts such as wings, fuselages, stabilizers, and control surfaces.
  - (xxviii) Repairing, including rebottoming, of removable or integral fuel tanks and oil tanks.

- (2) *Powerplant major repairs.* Repairs of the following parts of an engine and repairs of the following types, are powerplant major repairs:
- (i) Separation or disassembly of a crankcase or crankshaft of a reciprocating engine equipped with an integral supercharger.
  - (ii) Separation or disassembly of a crankcase or crankshaft of a reciprocating engine equipped with other than spur-type propeller reduction gearing.
  - (iii) Special repairs to structural engine parts by welding, plating, metalizing, or other methods.
- (3) *Propeller major repairs.* Repairs of the following types to a propeller are propeller major repairs:
- (i) Any repairs to, or straightening of steel blades.
  - (ii) Repairing or machining of steel hubs.
  - (iii) Shortening of blades.
  - (iv) Retipping of wood propellers.
  - (v) Replacement of outer laminations on fixed pitch wood propellers.
  - (vi) Repairing elongated bolt holes in the hub of fixed pitch wood propellers.
  - (vii) Inlay work on wood blades.
  - (viii) Repairs to composition blades.
  - (ix) Replacement of tip fabric.
  - (x) Replacement of plastic covering.
  - (xi) Repair of propeller governors.
  - (xii) Overhaul of controllable pitch propellers.
  - (xiii) Repairs to deep dents, cuts, scars, nicks, etc., and straightening of aluminum blades.
  - (xiv) The repair or replacement of internal elements of blades.
- (4) *Appliance major repairs.* Repairs of the following types to appliances are appliance major repairs:
- (i) Calibration and repair of instruments.
  - (ii) Calibration of radio equipment.
  - (iii) Rewinding the field coil of an electrical accessory.
  - (iv) Complete disassembly of complex hydraulic power valves.
  - (v) Overhaul of pressure type carburetors, and pressure type fuel, oil and hydraulic pumps.
- (c) *Preventive maintenance.* Preventive maintenance is limited to the following work, provided it does not involve complex assembly operations:
- (1) Removal, installation, and repair of landing gear tires.
  - (2) Replacing elastic shock absorber cords on landing gear.
  - (3) Servicing landing gear shock struts by adding oil, air, or both.
  - (4) Servicing landing gear wheel bearings, such as cleaning and greasing.
  - (5) Replacing defective safety wiring or cotter keys.
  - (6) Lubrication not requiring disassembly other than removal of nonstructural items such as cover plates, cowlings, and fairings.
  - (7) Making simple fabric patches not requiring rib stitching or the removal of structural parts or control surfaces. In the case of balloons, the making of small fabric repairs to envelopes (as defined in, and in accordance with, the balloon manufacturers' instructions) not requiring load tape repair or replacement.
  - (8) Replenishing hydraulic fluid in the hydraulic reservoir.

- (9) Refinishing decorative coating of fuselage, balloon baskets, wings tail group surfaces (excluding balanced control surfaces), fairings, cowlings, landing gear, cabin, or cockpit interior when removal or disassembly of any primary structure or operating system is not required.
- (10) Applying preservative or protective material to components where no disassembly of any primary structure or operating system is involved and where such coating is not prohibited or is not contrary to good practices.
- (11) Repairing upholstery and decorative furnishings of the cabin, cockpit, or balloon basket interior when the repairing does not require disassembly of any primary structure or operating system or interfere with an operating system or affect the primary structure of the aircraft.
- (12) Making small simple repairs to fairings, nonstructural cover plates, cowlings, and small patches and reinforcements not changing the contour so as to interfere with proper air flow.
- (13) Replacing side windows where that work does not interfere with the structure or any operating system such as controls, electrical equipment, etc.
- (14) Replacing safety belts.
- (15) Replacing seats or seat parts with replacement parts approved for the aircraft, not involving disassembly of any primary structure or operating system.
- (16) Trouble shooting and repairing broken circuits in landing light wiring circuits.
- (17) Replacing bulbs, reflectors, and lenses of position and landing lights.
- (18) Replacing wheels and skis where no weight and balance computation is involved.
- (19) Replacing any cowling not requiring removal of the propeller or disconnection of flight controls.
- (20) Replacing or cleaning spark plugs and setting of spark plug gap clearance.
- (21) Replacing any hose connection except hydraulic connections.
- (22) Replacing prefabricated fuel lines.
- (23) Cleaning or replacing fuel and oil strainers or filter elements.
- (24) Replacing and servicing batteries.
- (25) Cleaning of balloon burner pilot and main nozzles in accordance with the balloon manufacturer's instructions.
- (26) Replacement or adjustment of nonstructural standard fasteners incidental to operations.
- (27) The interchange of balloon baskets and burners on envelopes when the basket or burner is designated as interchangeable in the balloon type certificate data and the baskets and burners are specifically designed for quick removal and installation.
- (28) The installations of anti-misfueling devices to reduce the diameter of fuel tank filler openings provided the specific device has been made a part of the aircraft type certificate data by the aircraft manufacturer, the aircraft manufacturer has provided FAA-approved instructions for installation of the specific device, and installation does not involve the disassembly of the existing tank filler opening.
- (29) Removing, checking, and replacing magnetic chip detectors.
- (30) The inspection and maintenance tasks prescribed and specifically identified as preventive maintenance in a primary category aircraft type certificate or supplemental type certificate holder's approved special inspection and preventive maintenance program when accomplished on a primary category aircraft provided:
  - (i) They are performed by the holder of at least a private pilot certificate issued under part 61 who is the registered owner (including co-owners) of the affected aircraft and who holds a certificate of competency for the affected aircraft (1) issued by a school approved under §147.21(e) of this chapter; (2) issued by the holder of the production certificate for that primary category aircraft that has a special training program approved under §21.24 of this subchapter; or (3) issued by another entity that has a course approved by the Administrator; and
  - (ii) The inspections and maintenance tasks are performed in accordance with instructions contained by the special inspection and preventive maintenance program approved as part of the aircraft's type design or supplemental type design.

- (31) Removing and replacing self-contained, front instrument panel-mounted navigation and communication devices that employ tray-mounted connectors that connect the unit when the unit is installed into the instrument panel, (excluding automatic flight control systems, transponders, and microwave frequency distance measuring equipment (DME)). The approved unit must be designed to be readily and repeatedly removed and replaced, and pertinent instructions must be provided. Prior to the unit's intended use, and operational check must be performed in accordance with the applicable sections of part 91 of this chapter.
- (32) Updating self-contained, front instrument panel-mounted Air Traffic Control (ATC) navigational software data bases (excluding those of automatic flight control systems, transponders, and microwave frequency distance measuring equipment (DME)) provided no disassembly of the unit is required and pertinent instructions are provided. Prior to the unit's intended use, an operational check must be performed in accordance with applicable sections of part 91 of this chapter. (Secs. 313, 601 through 610, and 1102, Federal Aviation Act of 1958 as amended (49 U.S.C. 1354, 1421 through 1430 and 1502); (49 U.S.C. 106(g) (Revised Pub. L. 97-449, Jan. 21, 1983); and 14 CFR 11.45)

[Doc. No. 1993, 29 FR 5451, Apr. 23, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 43-14, 37 FR 14291, June 19, 1972; Amdt. 43-23, 47 FR 41086, Sept. 16, 1982; Amdt. 43-24, 49 FR 44602, Nov. 7, 1984; Amdt. 43-25, 51 FR 40703, Nov. 7, 1986; Amdt. 43-27, 52 FR 17277, May 6, 1987; Amdt. 43-34, 57 FR 41369, Sept. 9, 1992; Amdt. 43-36, 61 FR 19501, May 1, 1996]

### **Appendix B to Part 43—Recording of Major Repairs and Major Alterations**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this appendix, each person performing a major repair or major alteration shall—
  - (1) Execute FAA Form 337 at least in duplicate;
  - (2) Give a signed copy of that form to the aircraft owner; and
  - (3) Forward a copy of that form to the FAA Aircraft Registration Branch in Oklahoma City, Oklahoma, within 48 hours after the aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance is approved for return to service.
- (b) For major repairs made in accordance with a manual or specifications acceptable to the Administrator, a certificated repair station may, in place of the requirements of paragraph (a)—
  - (1) Use the customer's work order upon which the repair is recorded;
  - (2) Give the aircraft owner a signed copy of the work order and retain a duplicate copy for at least two years from the date of approval for return to service of the aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance;
  - (3) Give the aircraft owner a maintenance release signed by an authorized representative of the repair station and incorporating the following information:
    - (i) Identity of the aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller or appliance.
    - (ii) If an aircraft, the make, model, serial number, nationality and registration marks, and location of the repaired area.
    - (iii) If an airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance, give the manufacturer's name, name of the part, model, and serial numbers (if any); and
  - (4) Include the following or a similarly worded statement—

“The aircraft, airframe, aircraft engine, propeller, or appliance identified above was repaired and inspected in accordance with current Regulations of the Federal Aviation Agency and is approved for return to service.

Pertinent details of the repair are on file at this repair station under Order No. \_\_\_\_,

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signed \_\_\_\_\_

For signature of authorized representative)

Repair station name) (Certificate No.) \_\_\_\_\_.”

(Address)

- (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this appendix, for a major repair or major alteration made by a person authorized in §43.17, the person who performs the major repair or major alteration and the person authorized by §43.17 to approve that work shall execute an FAA Form 337 at least in duplicate. A completed copy of that form shall be—
    - (1) Given to the aircraft owner; and
    - (2) Forwarded to the Federal Aviation Administration, Aircraft Registration Branch, AFS-750, Post Office Box 25504, Oklahoma City, OK 73125, within 48 hours after the work is inspected.
  - (d) For extended-range fuel tanks installed within the passenger compartment or a baggage compartment, the person who performs the work and the person authorized to approve the work by §43.7 shall execute an FAA Form 337 in at least triplicate. A completed copy of that form shall be—
    - (1) Placed on board the aircraft as specified in §91.417 of this chapter;
    - (2) Given to the aircraft owner; and
    - (3) Forwarded to the Federal Aviation Administration, Aircraft Registration Branch, AFS-751, Post Office Box 25724, Oklahoma City, OK 73125, within 48 hours after the work is inspected.
- (Secs. 101, 610, 72 Stat. 737, 780, 49 U.S.C. 1301, 1430)

[Doc. No. 1993, 29 FR 5451, Apr. 23, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 43-10, 33 FR 15989, Oct. 31, 1968; Amdt. 43-29, 52 FR 34101, Sept. 9, 1987; Amdt. 43-31, 54 FR 34330, Aug. 18, 1989; 71 FR 58495, Oct. 4, 2006; Amdt. 43-41, 72 FR 53680, Sept. 20, 2007]

#### **Appendix C to Part 43 [Reserved]**

#### **Appendix D to Part 43—Scope and Detail of Items (as Applicable to the Particular Aircraft) To Be Included in Annual and 100-Hour Inspections**

- (a) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall, before that inspection, remove or open all necessary inspection plates, access doors, fairing, and cowling. He shall thoroughly clean the aircraft and aircraft engine.
- (b) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall inspect (where applicable) the following components of the fuselage and hull group:
  - (1) Fabric and skin—for deterioration, distortion, other evidence of failure, and defective or insecure attachment of fittings.
  - (2) Systems and components—for improper installation, apparent defects, and unsatisfactory operation.
  - (3) Envelope, gas bags, ballast tanks, and related parts—for poor condition.
- (c) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall inspect (where applicable) the following components of the cabin and cockpit group:
  - (1) Generally—for uncleanness and loose equipment that might foul the controls.
  - (2) Seats and safety belts—for poor condition and apparent defects.
  - (3) Windows and windshields—for deterioration and breakage.
  - (4) Instruments—for poor condition, mounting, marking, and (where practicable) improper operation.
  - (5) Flight and engine controls—for improper installation and improper operation.
  - (6) Batteries—for improper installation and improper charge.
  - (7) All systems—for improper installation, poor general condition, apparent and obvious defects, and insecurity of attachment.
- (d) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall inspect (where applicable) components of the engine and nacelle group as follows:
  - (1) Engine section—for visual evidence of excessive oil, fuel, or hydraulic leaks, and sources of such leaks.
  - (2) Studs and nuts—for improper torquing and obvious defects.

- (3) Internal engine—for cylinder compression and for metal particles or foreign matter on screens and sump drain plugs. If there is weak cylinder compression, for improper internal condition and improper internal tolerances.
  - (4) Engine mount—for cracks, looseness of mounting, and looseness of engine to mount.
  - (5) Flexible vibration dampeners—for poor condition and deterioration.
  - (6) Engine controls—for defects, improper travel, and improper safetying.
  - (7) Lines, hoses, and clamps—for leaks, improper condition and looseness.
  - (8) Exhaust stacks—for cracks, defects, and improper attachment.
  - (9) Accessories—for apparent defects in security of mounting.
  - (10) All systems—for improper installation, poor general condition, defects, and insecure attachment.
  - (11) Cowling—for cracks, and defects.
- (e) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall inspect (where applicable) the following components of the landing gear group:
- (1) All units—for poor condition and insecurity of attachment.
  - (2) Shock absorbing devices—for improper oleo fluid level.
  - (3) Linkages, trusses, and members—for undue or excessive wear fatigue, and distortion.
  - (4) Retracting and locking mechanism—for improper operation.
  - (5) Hydraulic lines—for leakage.
  - (6) Electrical system—for chafing and improper operation of switches.
  - (7) Wheels—for cracks, defects, and condition of bearings.
  - (8) Tires—for wear and cuts.
  - (9) Brakes—for improper adjustment.
  - (10) Floats and skis—for insecure attachment and obvious or apparent defects.
- (f) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall inspect (where applicable) all components of the wing and center section assembly for poor general condition, fabric or skin deterioration, distortion, evidence of failure, and insecurity of attachment.
- (g) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall inspect (where applicable) all components and systems that make up the complete empennage assembly for poor general condition, fabric or skin deterioration, distortion, evidence of failure, insecure attachment, improper component installation, and improper component operation.
- (h) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall inspect (where applicable) the following components of the propeller group:
- (1) Propeller assembly—for cracks, nicks, binds, and oil leakage.
  - (2) Bolts—for improper torquing and lack of safetying.
  - (3) Anti-icing devices—for improper operations and obvious defects.
  - (4) Control mechanisms—for improper operation, insecure mounting, and restricted travel.
- (i) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall inspect (where applicable) the following components of the radio group:
    - (1) Radio and electronic equipment—for improper installation and insecure mounting.
    - (2) Wiring and conduits—for improper routing, insecure mounting, and obvious defects.
    - (3) Bonding and shielding—for improper installation and poor condition.
    - (4) Antenna including trailing antenna—for poor condition, insecure mounting, and improper operation.



- (j) Each person performing an annual or 100-hour inspection shall inspect (where applicable) each installed miscellaneous item that is not otherwise covered by this listing for improper installation and improper operation.

#### **Appendix E to Part 43—Altimeter System Test and Inspection**

Each person performing the altimeter system tests and inspections required by §91.411 shall comply with the following:

(a) Static pressure system:

- (1) Ensure freedom from entrapped moisture and restrictions.
- (2) Determine that leakage is within the tolerances established in §23.1325 or §25.1325, whichever is applicable.
- (3) Determine that the static port heater, if installed, is operative.
- (4) Ensure that no alterations or deformations of the airframe surface have been made that would affect the relationship between air pressure in the static pressure system and true ambient static air pressure for any flight condition.

(b) Altimeter:

- (1) Test by an appropriately rated repair facility in accordance with the following subparagraphs. Unless otherwise specified, each test for performance may be conducted with the instrument subjected to vibration. When tests are conducted with the temperature substantially different from ambient temperature of approximately 25 degrees C., allowance shall be made for the variation from the specified condition.
  - (i) Scale error. With the barometric pressure scale at 29.92 inches of mercury, the altimeter shall be subjected successively to pressures corresponding to the altitude specified in Table I up to the maximum normally expected operating altitude of the airplane in which the altimeter is to be installed. The reduction in pressure shall be made at a rate not in excess of 20,000 feet per minute to within approximately 2,000 feet of the test point. The test point shall be approached at a rate compatible with the test equipment. The altimeter shall be kept at the pressure corresponding to each test point for at least 1 minute, but not more than 10 minutes, before a reading is taken. The error at all test points must not exceed the tolerances specified in Table I.
  - (ii) Hysteresis. The hysteresis test shall begin not more than 15 minutes after the altimeter's initial exposure to the pressure corresponding to the upper limit of the scale error test prescribed in subparagraph (i); and while the altimeter is at this pressure, the hysteresis test shall commence. Pressure shall be increased at a rate simulating a descent in altitude at the rate of 5,000 to 20,000 feet per minute until within 3,000 feet of the first test point (50 percent of maximum altitude). The test point shall then be approached at a rate of approximately 3,000 feet per minute. The altimeter shall be kept at this pressure for at least 5 minutes, but not more than 15 minutes, before the test reading is taken. After the reading has been taken, the pressure shall be increased further, in the same manner as before, until the pressure corresponding to the second test point (40 percent of maximum altitude) is reached. The altimeter shall be kept at this pressure for at least 1 minute, but not more than 10 minutes, before the test reading is taken. After the reading has been taken, the pressure shall be increased further, in the same manner as before, until atmospheric pressure is reached. The reading of the altimeter at either of the two test points shall not differ by more than the tolerance specified in Table II from the reading of the altimeter for the corresponding altitude recorded during the scale error test prescribed in paragraph (b)(i).
  - (iii) After effect. Not more than 5 minutes after the completion of the hysteresis test prescribed in paragraph (b)(ii), the reading of the altimeter (corrected for any change in atmospheric pressure) shall not differ from the original atmospheric pressure reading by more than the tolerance specified in Table II.
  - (iv) Friction. The altimeter shall be subjected to a steady rate of decrease of pressure approximating 750 feet per minute. At each altitude listed in Table III, the change in reading of the pointers after vibration shall not exceed the corresponding tolerance listed in Table III.
  - (v) Case leak. The leakage of the altimeter case, when the pressure within it corresponds to an altitude of 18,000 feet, shall not change the altimeter reading by more than the tolerance shown in Table II during an interval of 1 minute.



- (vi) Barometric scale error. At constant atmospheric pressure, the barometric pressure scale shall be set at each of the pressures (falling within its range of adjustment) that are listed in Table IV, and shall cause the pointer to indicate the equivalent altitude difference shown in Table IV with a tolerance of 25 feet.
- (2) Altimeters which are the air data computer type with associated computing systems, or which incorporate air data correction internally, may be tested in a manner and to specifications developed by the manufacturer which are acceptable to the Administrator.
- (c) Automatic Pressure Altitude Reporting Equipment and ATC Transponder System Integration Test. The test must be conducted by an appropriately rated person under the conditions specified in paragraph (a). Measure the automatic pressure altitude at the output of the installed ATC transponder when interrogated on Mode C at a sufficient number of test points to ensure that the altitude reporting equipment, altimeters, and ATC transponders perform their intended functions as installed in the aircraft. The difference between the automatic reporting output and the altitude displayed at the altimeter shall not exceed 125 feet.
- (d) Records: Comply with the provisions of §43.9 of this chapter as to content, form, and disposition of the records. The person performing the altimeter tests shall record on the altimeter the date and maximum altitude to which the altimeter has been tested and the persons approving the airplane for return to service shall enter that data in the airplane log or other permanent record.

**Table I**

<b>Altitude</b>	<b>Equivalent pressure (inches of mercury)</b>	<b>Tolerance ±(feet)</b>
-1,000	31.018	20
0	29.921	20
500	29.385	20
1,000	28.856	20
1,500	28.335	25
2,000	27.821	30
3,000	26.817	30
4,000	25.842	35
6,000	23.978	40
8,000	22.225	60
10,000	20.577	80
12,000	19.029	90
14,000	17.577	100
16,000	16.216	110
18,000	14.942	120
20,000	13.750	130
22,000	12.636	140
25,000	11.104	155
30,000	8.885	180
35,000	7.041	205
40,000	5.538	230
45,000	4.355	255
50,000	3.425	280

**Table II—Test Tolerances**

<b>Test</b>	<b>Tolerance (feet)</b>
Case Leak Test	±100
Hysteresis Test:	
First Test Point (50 percent of maximum altitude)	75
Second Test Point (40 percent of maximum altitude)	75
After Effect Test	30

**Table III—Friction**

<b>Altitude (feet)</b>	<b>Tolerance (feet)</b>
1,000	±70
2,000	70
3,000	70
5,000	70
10,000	80
15,000	90
20,000	100
25,000	120
30,000	140
35,000	160
40,000	180
50,000	250

**Table IV—Pressure-Altitude Difference**

<b>Pressure (inches of Hg)</b>	<b>Altitude difference (feet)</b>
28.10	−1,727
28.50	−1,340
29.00	−863
29.50	−392
29.92	0
30.50	+531
30.90	+893
30.99	+974

(Secs. 313, 314, and 601 through 610 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958 (49 U.S.C. 1354, 1355, and 1421 through 1430) and sec. 6(c), Dept. of Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1655(c)))

[Amdt. 43–2, 30 FR 8262, June 29, 1965, as amended by Amdt. 43–7, 32 FR 7587, May 24, 1967; Amdt. 43–19, 43 FR 22639, May 25, 1978; Amdt. 43–23, 47 FR 41086, Sept. 16, 1982; Amdt. 43–31, 54 FR 34330, Aug. 18, 1989]

## Appendix F to Part 43—ATC Transponder Tests and Inspections

The ATC transponder tests required by §91.413 of this chapter may be conducted using a bench check or portable test equipment and must meet the requirements prescribed in paragraphs (a) through (j) of this appendix. If portable test equipment with appropriate coupling to the aircraft antenna system is used, operate the test equipment for ATCRBS transponders at a nominal rate of 235 interrogations per second to avoid possible ATCRBS interference. Operate the test equipment at a nominal rate of 50 Mode S interrogations per second for Mode S. An additional 3 dB loss is allowed to compensate for antenna coupling errors during receiver sensitivity measurements conducted in accordance with paragraph (c)(1) when using portable test equipment.

(a) Radio Reply Frequency:

- (1) For all classes of ATCRBS transponders, interrogate the transponder and verify that the reply frequency is  $1090 \pm 3$  Megahertz (MHz).
- (2) For classes 1B, 2B, and 3B Mode S transponders, interrogate the transponder and verify that the reply frequency is  $1090 \pm 3$  MHz.
- (3) For classes 1B, 2B, and 3B Mode S transponders that incorporate the optional  $1090 \pm 1$  MHz reply frequency, interrogate the transponder and verify that the reply frequency is correct.
- (4) For classes 1A, 2A, 3A, and 4 Mode S transponders, interrogate the transponder and verify that the reply frequency is  $1090 \pm 1$  MHz.

(b) Suppression: When Classes 1B and 2B ATCRBS Transponders, or Classes 1B, 2B, and 3B Mode S transponders are interrogated Mode 3/A at an interrogation rate between 230 and 1,000 interrogations per second; or when Classes 1A and 2A ATCRBS Transponders, or Classes 1B, 2A, 3A, and 4 Mode S transponders are interrogated at a rate between 230 and 1,200 Mode 3/A interrogations per second:

- (1) Verify that the transponder does not respond to more than 1 percent of ATCRBS interrogations when the amplitude of P2pulse is equal to the P1pulse.
- (2) Verify that the transponder replies to at least 90 percent of ATCRBS interrogations when the amplitude of the P2pulse is 9 dB less than the P1pulse. If the test is conducted with a radiated test signal, the interrogation rate shall be  $235 \pm 5$  interrogations per second unless a higher rate has been approved for the test equipment used at that location.

(c) Receiver Sensitivity:

- (1) Verify that for any class of ATCRBS Transponder, the receiver minimum triggering level (MTL) of the system is  $-73 \pm 4$  dbm, or that for any class of Mode S transponder the receiver MTL for Mode S format (P6 type) interrogations is  $-74 \pm 3$  dbm by use of a test set either:
  - (i) Connected to the antenna end of the transmission line;
  - (ii) Connected to the antenna terminal of the transponder with a correction for transmission line loss; or
  - (iii) Utilized radiated signal.
- (2) Verify that the difference in Mode 3/A and Mode C receiver sensitivity does not exceed 1 db for either any class of ATCRBS transponder or any class of Mode S transponder.

(d) Radio Frequency (RF) Peak Output Power:

- (1) Verify that the transponder RF output power is within specifications for the class of transponder. Use the same conditions as described in (c)(1)(i), (ii), and (iii) above.
  - (i) For Class 1A and 2A ATCRBS transponders, verify that the minimum RF peak output power is at least 21.0 dbw (125 watts).
  - (ii) For Class 1B and 2B ATCRBS Transponders, verify that the minimum RF peak output power is at least 18.5 dbw (70 watts).
  - (iii) For Class 1A, 2A, 3A, and 4 and those Class 1B, 2B, and 3B Mode S transponders that include the optional high RF peak output power, verify that the minimum RF peak output power is at least 21.0 dbw (125 watts).

- (iv) For Classes 1B, 2B, and 3B Mode S transponders, verify that the minimum RF peak output power is at least 18.5 dbw (70 watts).
- (v) For any class of ATCRBS or any class of Mode S transponders, verify that the maximum RF peak output power does not exceed 27.0 dbw (500 watts).

**Note:** The tests in (e) through (j) apply only to Mode S transponders.

- (e) Mode S Diversity Transmission Channel Isolation: For any class of Mode S transponder that incorporates diversity operation, verify that the RF peak output power transmitted from the selected antenna exceeds the power transmitted from the nonselected antenna by at least 20 db.
- (f) Mode S Address: Interrogate the Mode S transponder and verify that it replies only to its assigned address. Use the correct address and at least two incorrect addresses. The interrogations should be made at a nominal rate of 50 interrogations per second.
- (g) Mode S Formats: Interrogate the Mode S transponder with uplink formats (UF) for which it is equipped and verify that the replies are made in the correct format. Use the surveillance formats UF=4 and 5. Verify that the altitude reported in the replies to UF=4 are the same as that reported in a valid ATCRBS Mode C reply. Verify that the identity reported in the replies to UF=5 are the same as that reported in a valid ATCRBS Mode 3/A reply. If the transponder is so equipped, use the communication formats UF=20, 21, and 24.
- (h) Mode S All-Call Interrogations: Interrogate the Mode S transponder with the Mode S-only all-call format UF=11, and the ATCRBS/Mode S all-call formats (1.6 microsecond P4pulse) and verify that the correct address and capability are reported in the replies (downlink format DF=11).
- (i) ATCRBS-Only All-Call Interrogation: Interrogate the Mode S transponder with the ATCRBS-only all-call interrogation (0.8 microsecond P4pulse) and verify that no reply is generated.
- (j) Squitter: Verify that the Mode S transponder generates a correct squitter approximately once per second.
- (k) Records: Comply with the provisions of §43.9 of this chapter as to content, form, and disposition of the records.

[Amdt. 43–26, 52 FR 3390, Feb. 3, 1987; 52 FR 6651, Mar. 4, 1987, as amended by Amdt. 43–31, 54 FR 34330, Aug. 18, 1989]

# **PART 45—IDENTIFICATION AND REGISTRATION MARKING**

## **Subpart A—General**

### **§ 45.1 Applicability.**

This part prescribes the requirements for—

- (a) Identification of aircraft, and identification of aircraft engines and propellers that are manufactured under the terms of a type or production certificate:
- (b) Identification of certain replacement and modified parts produced for installation on type certificated products; and
- (c) Nationality and registration marking of U.S. registered aircraft.

[Doc. No. 2047, 29 FR 3223, Mar. 11, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 45–3, 32 FR 188, Jan. 10, 1967]

## **Subpart B—Identification of Aircraft and Related Products**

### **§ 45.11 General.**

- (a) *Aircraft and aircraft engines.* Aircraft covered under §21.182 of this chapter must be identified, and each person who manufactures an aircraft engine under a type or production certificate shall identify that engine, by means of a fireproof plate that has the information specified in §45.13 of this part marked on it by etching, stamping, engraving, or other approved method of fireproof marking. The identification plate for aircraft must be secured in such a manner that it will not likely be defaced or removed during normal service, or lost or destroyed in an accident. Except as provided in paragraphs (c), (d), and (e) of this section, the aircraft identification plate must be secured to the aircraft fuselage exterior so that it is legible to a person on the ground, and must be either adjacent to and aft of the rear-most entrance door or on the fuselage surface near the tail surfaces. For aircraft engines, the identification plate must be affixed to the engine at an accessible location in such a manner that it will not likely be defaced or removed during normal service, or lost or destroyed in an accident.
- (b) *Propellers and propeller blades and hubs.* Each person who manufactures a propeller, propeller blade, or propeller hub under the terms of a type or production certificate shall identify his product by means of a plate, stamping, engraving, etching, or other approved method of fireproof identification that is placed on it on a noncritical surface, contains the information specified in §45.13, and will not be likely to be defaced or removed during normal service or lost or destroyed in an accident.
- (c) For manned free balloons, the identification plate prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section must be secured to the balloon envelope and must be located, if practicable, where it is legible to the operator when the balloon is inflated. In addition, the basket and heater assembly must be permanently and legibly marked with the manufacturer's name, part number (or equivalent) and serial number (or equivalent).
- (d) On aircraft manufactured before March 7, 1988, the identification plate required by paragraph (a) of this section may be secured at an accessible exterior or interior location near an entrance, if the model designation and builder's serial number are also displayed on the aircraft fuselage exterior. The model designation and builder's serial number must be legible to a person on the ground and must be located either adjacent to and aft of the rear-most entrance door or on the fuselage near the tail surfaces. The model designation and builder's serial number must be displayed in such a manner that they are not likely to be defaced or removed during normal service.
- (e) For powered parachutes and weight-shift-control aircraft, the identification plate prescribed in paragraph (a) of this section must be secured to the aircraft fuselage exterior so that it is legible to a person on the ground.

[Amdt. 45–3, 32 FR 188, Jan. 10, 1967 as amended by Amdt. 45–7, 33 FR 14402, Sept. 25, 1968; Amdt. 45–12, 45 FR 60183, Sept. 11, 1980; 45 FR 85597, Dec. 29, 1980; Amdt. 45–17, 52 FR 34101, Sept. 9, 1987; 52 FR 36566, Sept. 30, 1987; Amdt. 45–24, 69 FR 44863, July 27, 2004]

### § 45.13 Identification data.

- (a) The identification required by §45.11 (a) and (b) shall include the following information:
- (1) Builder's name.
  - (2) Model designation.
  - (3) Builder's serial number.
  - (4) Type certificate number, if any.
  - (5) Production certificate number, if any.
  - (6) For aircraft engines, the established rating.
  - (7) On or after January 1, 1984, for aircraft engines specified in part 34 of this chapter, the date of manufacture as defined in §34.1 of that part, and a designation, approved by the Administrator of the FAA, that indicates compliance with the applicable exhaust emission provisions of part 34 and 40 CFR part 87. Approved designations include COMPLY, EXEMPT, and NON-US as appropriate.
    - (i) The designation COMPLY indicates that the engine is in compliance with all of the applicable exhaust emissions provisions of part 34. For any engine with a rated thrust in excess of 26.7 kilonewtons (6000 pounds) which is not used or intended for use in commercial operations and which is in compliance with the applicable provisions of part 34, but does not comply with the hydrocarbon emissions standard of §34.21(d), the statement "May not be used as a commercial aircraft engine" must be noted in the permanent powerplant record that accompanies the engine at the time of manufacture of the engine.
    - (ii) The designation EXEMPT indicates that the engine has been granted an exemption pursuant to the applicable provision of §34.7 (a)(1), (a)(4), (b), (c), or (d), and an indication of the type of exemption and the reason for the grant must be noted in the permanent powerplant record that accompanies the engine from the time of manufacture of the engine.
    - (iii) The designation NON-US indicates that the engine has been granted an exemption pursuant to §34.7(a)(1), and the notation "This aircraft may not be operated within the United States", or an equivalent notation approved by the Administrator of the FAA, must be inserted in the aircraft logbook, or alternate equivalent document, at the time of installation of the engine.
  - (8) Any other information the Administrator finds appropriate.
  - (b) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, no person may remove, change, or place identification information required by paragraph (a) of this section, on any aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, propeller blade, or propeller hub, without the approval of the Administrator.
  - (c) Except as provided in paragraph (d)(2) of this section, no person may remove or install any identification plate required by §45.11 of this part, without the approval of the Administrator.
  - (d) Persons performing work under the provisions of Part 43 of this chapter may, in accordance with methods, techniques, and practices acceptable to the Administrator—
    - (1) Remove, change, or place the identification information required by paragraph (a) of this section on any aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, propeller blade, or propeller hub; or
    - (2) Remove an identification plate required by §45.11 when necessary during maintenance operations.
  - (e) No person may install an identification plate removed in accordance with paragraph (d)(2) of this section on any aircraft, aircraft engine, propeller, propeller blade, or propeller hub other than the one from which it was removed.

[Amdt. 45-3, 32 FR 188, Jan. 10, 1967, as amended by Amdt. 45-10, 44 FR 45379, Aug. 2, 1979; Amdt. 45-12, 45 FR 60183, Sept. 11, 1980; Amdt. 45-20, 55 FR 32861, Aug. 10, 1990; 55 FR 37287, Sept. 10, 1990]

#### **§ 45.14 Identification of critical components.**

Each person who produces a part for which a replacement time, inspection interval, or related procedure is specified in the Airworthiness Limitations section of a manufacturer's maintenance manual or Instructions for Continued Airworthiness shall permanently and legibly mark that component with a part number (or equivalent) and a serial number (or equivalent).  
[Amdt. 45-16, 51 FR 40703, Nov. 7, 1986]

#### **§ 45.15 Replacement and modification parts.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, each person who produces a replacement or modification part under a Parts Manufacturer Approval issued under §21.303 of this chapter shall permanently and legibly mark the part with—
  - (1) The letters “FAA-PMA”;
  - (2) The name, trademark, or symbol of the holder of the Parts Manufacturer Approval;
  - (3) The part number; and
  - (4) The name and model designation of each type certificated product on which the part is eligible for installation.
- (b) If the Administrator finds that a part is too small or that it is otherwise impractical to mark a part with any of the information required by paragraph (a) of this section, a tag attached to the part or its container must include the information that could not be marked on the part. If the marking required by paragraph (a)(4) of this section is so extensive that to mark it on a tag is impractical, the tag attached to the part or the container may refer to a specific readily available manual or catalog for part eligibility information.

[Amdt. 45-8, 37 FR 10660, May 26, 1972, as amended by Amdt. 45-14, 47 FR 13315, Mar. 29, 1982]

#### **§ 45.16 Marking of life-limited parts.**

When requested by a person required to comply with §43.10 of this chapter, the holder of a type certificate or design approval for a life-limited part must provide marking instructions, or must state that the part cannot be practicably marked without compromising its integrity. Compliance with this paragraph may be made by providing marking instructions in readily available documents, such as the maintenance manual or the Instructions for Continued Airworthiness.

[Doc. No. FAA-200-8017, 67 FR 2110, Jan. 15, 2002]

### **Subpart C—Nationality and Registration Marks**

#### **§ 45.21 General.**

- (a) Except as provided in §45.22, no person may operate a U.S.-registered aircraft unless that aircraft displays nationality and registration marks in accordance with the requirements of this section and §§45.23 through 45.33.
- (b) Unless otherwise authorized by the Administrator, no person may place on any aircraft a design, mark, or symbol that modifies or confuses the nationality and registration marks.
- (c) Aircraft nationality and registration marks must—
  - (1) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, be painted on the aircraft or affixed by any other means insuring a similar degree of permanence;
  - (2) Have no ornamentation;
  - (3) Contrast in color with the background; and
  - (4) Be legible.
- (d) The aircraft nationality and registration marks may be affixed to an aircraft with readily removable material if—
  - (1) It is intended for immediate delivery to a foreign purchaser;
  - (2) It is bearing a temporary registration number; or
  - (3) It is marked temporarily to meet the requirements of §45.22(c)(1) or §45.29(h) of this part, or both.

[Doc. No. 8093, Amdt. 45-5, 33 FR 450, Jan 12, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 45-17, 52 FR 34102, Sept. 9, 1987]



**§ 45.22 Exhibition, antique, and other aircraft: Special rules.**

- (a) When display of aircraft nationality and registration marks in accordance with §§45.21 and 45.23 through 45.33 would be inconsistent with exhibition of that aircraft, a U.S.-registered aircraft may be operated without displaying those marks anywhere on the aircraft if:
  - (1) It is operated for the purpose of exhibition, including a motion picture or television production, or an airshow;
  - (2) Except for practice and test flights necessary for exhibition purposes, it is operated only at the location of the exhibition, between the exhibition locations, and between those locations and the base of operations of the aircraft; and
  - (3) For each flight in the United States:
    - (i) It is operated with the prior approval of the Flight Standards District Office, in the case of a flight within the lateral boundaries of the surface areas of Class B, Class C, Class D, or Class E airspace designated for the takeoff airport, or within 4.4 nautical miles of that airport if it is within Class G airspace; or
    - (ii) It is operated under a flight plan filed under either §91.153 or §91.169 of this chapter describing the marks it displays, in the case of any other flight.
- (b) A small U.S.-registered aircraft built at least 30 years ago or a U.S.-registered aircraft for which an experimental certificate has been issued under §21.191(d) or 21.191(g) for operation as an exhibition aircraft or as an amateur-built aircraft and which has the same external configuration as an aircraft built at least 30 years ago may be operated without displaying marks in accordance with §§45.21 and 45.23 through 45.33 if:
  - (1) It displays in accordance with §45.21(c) marks at least 2 inches high on each side of the fuselage or vertical tail surface consisting of the Roman capital letter “N” followed by:
    - (i) The U.S. registration number of the aircraft; or
    - (ii) The symbol appropriate to the airworthiness certificate of the aircraft (“C”, standard; “R”, restricted; “L”, limited; or “X”, experimental) followed by the U.S. registration number of the aircraft; and
  - (2) It displays no other mark that begins with the letter “N” anywhere on the aircraft, unless it is the same mark that is displayed under paragraph (b)(1) of this section.
- (c) No person may operate an aircraft under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section—
  - (1) In an ADIZ or DEWIZ described in Part 99 of this chapter unless it temporarily bears marks in accordance with §§45.21 and 45.23 through 45.33;
  - (2) In a foreign country unless that country consents to that operation; or
  - (3) In any operation conducted under Part 121, 133, 135, or 137 of this chapter.
- (d) If, due to the configuration of an aircraft, it is impossible for a person to mark it in accordance with §§45.21 and 45.23 through 45.33, he may apply to the Administrator for a different marking procedure.

[Doc. No. 8093, Amdt. 45–5, 33 FR 450, Jan. 12, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 45–13, 46 FR 48603, Oct. 1, 1981; Amdt. 45–19, 54 FR 39291, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 45–18, 54 FR 34330, Aug. 18, 1989; Amdt. 45–21, 56 FR 65653, Dec. 17, 1991; Amdt. 45–22, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001]

**§ 45.23 Display of marks; general.**

- (a) Each operator of an aircraft shall display on that aircraft marks consisting of the Roman capital letter “N” (denoting United States registration) followed by the registration number of the aircraft. Each suffix letter used in the marks displayed must also be a Roman capital letter.
- (b) When marks include only the Roman capital letter “N” and the registration number is displayed on limited, restricted or light-sport category aircraft or experimental or provisionally certificated aircraft, the operator must also display on that aircraft near each entrance to the cabin, cockpit, or pilot station, in letters not less than 2 inches nor more than 6 inches high, the words “limited,” “restricted,” “light-sport,” “experimental,” or “provisional,” as applicable.

[Doc. No. 8093, Amdt. 45–5, 33 FR 450, Jan. 12, 1968, as amended by Amdt. 45–9, 42 FR 41102, Aug. 15, 1977; Amdt. 45–24, 69 FR 44863, July 27, 2004]

**§ 45.25 Location of marks on fixed-wing aircraft.**

- (a) The operator of a fixed-wing aircraft shall display the required marks on either the vertical tail surfaces or the sides of the fuselage, except as provided in §45.29(f).
- (b) The marks required by paragraph (a) of this section shall be displayed as follows:
  - (1) If displayed on the vertical tail surfaces, horizontally on both surfaces, horizontally on both surfaces of a single vertical tail or on the outer surfaces of a multivertical tail. However, on aircraft on which marks at least 3 inches high may be displayed in accordance with §45.29(b)(1), the marks may be displayed vertically on the vertical tail surfaces.
  - (2) If displayed on the fuselage surfaces, horizontally on both sides of the fuselage between the trailing edge of the wing and the leading edge of the horizontal stabilizer. However, if engine pods or other appurtenances are located in this area and are an integral part of the fuselage side surfaces, the operator may place the marks on those pods or appurtenances.

[Amdt. 45–9, 42 FR 41102, Aug. 15, 1977]

**§ 45.27 Location of marks; nonfixed-wing aircraft.**

- (a) *Rotorcraft.* Each operator of a rotorcraft shall display on that rotorcraft horizontally on both surfaces of the cabin, fuselage, boom, or tail the marks required by §45.23.
- (b) *Airships.* Each operator of an airship shall display on that airship the marks required by §45.23, horizontally on—
  - (1) The upper surface of the right horizontal stabilizer and on the under surface of the left horizontal stabilizer with the top of the marks toward the leading edge of each stabilizer; and
  - (2) Each side of the bottom half of the vertical stabilizer.
- (c) *Spherical balloons.* Each operator of a spherical balloon shall display the marks required by §45.23 in two places diametrically opposite and near the maximum horizontal circumference of that balloon.
- (d) *Nonspherical balloons.* Each operator of a nonspherical balloon shall display the marks required by §45.23 on each side of the balloon near its maximum cross section and immediately above either the rigging band or the points of attachment of the basket or cabin suspension cables.
- (e) *Powered parachutes and weight-shift-control aircraft.* Each operator of a powered parachute or a weight-shift-control aircraft must display the marks required by §§45.23 and 45.29(b)(2) of this part. The marks must be displayed in two diametrically opposite positions on the fuselage, a structural member, or a component of the aircraft and must be visible from the side of the aircraft.

[Doc. No. 2047, 29 FR 3223, Mar. 11, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 45–15, 48 FR 11392, Mar. 17, 1983; Amdt. 45–24, 69 FR 44863, July 27, 2004; Amdt. 45–25, 72 FR 52469, Sept. 14, 2007]

**§ 45.29 Size of marks.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, each operator of an aircraft shall display marks on the aircraft meeting the size requirements of this section.
- (b) *Height.* Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this part, the nationality and registration marks must be of equal height and on—
  - (1) Fixed-wing aircraft, must be at least 12 inches high, except that:
    - (i) An aircraft displaying marks at least 2 inches high before November 1, 1981 and an aircraft manufactured after November 2, 1981, but before January 1, 1983, may display those marks until the aircraft is repainted or the marks are repainted, restored, or changed;
    - (ii) Marks at least 3 inches high may be displayed on a glider;
    - (iii) Marks at least 3 inches high may be displayed on an aircraft for which the FAA has issued an experimental certificate under §21.191 (d), §21.191 (g), or §21.191 (i) of this chapter to operate as an exhibition

aircraft, an amateur-built aircraft, or a light-sport aircraft when the maximum cruising speed of the aircraft does not exceed 180 knots CAS; and

- (iv) Marks may be displayed on an exhibition, antique, or other aircraft in accordance with §45.22.
- (2) Airships, spherical balloons, nonspherical balloons, powered parachutes, and weight-shift-control aircraft must be at least 3 inches high; and
- (3) Rotorcraft, must be at least 12 inches high, except that rotorcraft displaying before April 18, 1983, marks required by §45.29(b)(3) in effect on April 17, 1983, and rotorcraft manufactured on or after April 18, 1983, but before December 31, 1983, may display those marks until the aircraft is repainted or the marks are repainted, restored, or changed.
- (c) *Width.* Characters must be two-thirds as wide as they are high, except the number “1”, which must be one-sixth as wide as it is high, and the letters “M” and “W” which may be as wide as they are high.
- (d) *Thickness.* Characters must be formed by solid lines one-sixth as thick as the character is high.
- (e) *Spacing.* The space between each character may not be less than one-fourth of the character width.
- (f) If either one of the surfaces authorized for displaying required marks under §45.25 is large enough for display of marks meeting the size requirements of this section and the other is not, full size marks shall be placed on the larger surface. If neither surface is large enough for full-size marks, marks as large as practicable shall be displayed on the larger of the two surfaces. If no surface authorized to be marked by §45.27 is large enough for full-size marks, marks as large as practicable shall be placed on the largest of the authorized surfaces. However, powered parachutes and weight-shift-control aircraft must display marks at least 3 inches high.
- (g) *Uniformity.* The marks required by this part for fixed-wing aircraft must have the same height, width, thickness, and spacing on both sides of the aircraft.
- (h) After March 7, 1988, each operator of an aircraft penetrating an ADIZ or DEWIZ shall display on that aircraft temporary or permanent nationality and registration marks at least 12 inches high.

[Doc. No. 2047, 29 FR 3223, Mar. 11, 1964, as amended by Amdt. 45–2, 31 FR 9863, July 21, 1966; Amdt. 45–9, 42 FR 41102, Aug. 15, 1977; Amdt. 45–13, 46 FR 48604, Oct. 1, 1981; Amdt. 45–15, 48 FR 11392, Mar. 17, 1983; Amdt. 45–17, 52 FR 34102, Sept. 9, 1987; 52 FR 36566, Sept. 30, 1987; Amdt. 45–24, 69 FR 44863, July 27, 2004; Amdt. No. 45–25, 72 FR 52469, Sept. 14, 2007]

#### **§ 45.31 Marking of export aircraft.**

A person who manufactures an aircraft in the United States for delivery outside thereof may display on that aircraft any marks required by the State of registry of the aircraft. However, no person may operate an aircraft so marked within the United States, except for test and demonstration flights for a limited period of time, or while in necessary transit to the purchaser.

#### **§ 45.33 Sale of aircraft; removal of marks.**

When an aircraft that is registered in the United States is sold, the holder of the Certificate of Aircraft Registration shall remove, before its delivery to the purchaser, all United States marks from the aircraft, unless the purchaser is—

- (a) A citizen of the United States;
- (b) An individual citizen of a foreign country who is lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States; or
- (c) When the aircraft is to be based and primarily used in the United States, a corporation (other than a corporation which is a citizen of the United States) lawfully organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or any State thereof.

[Amdt. 45–11, 44 FR 61938, Oct. 29, 1979]

# **PART 91—GENERAL OPERATING AND FLIGHT RULES**

## **Subpart A—General**

**Source:** Docket No. 18334, 54 FR 34292, Aug. 18, 1989, unless otherwise noted.

### **§ 91.1 Applicability.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section and §§91.701 and 91.703, this part prescribes rules governing the operation of aircraft (other than moored balloons, kites, unmanned rockets, and unmanned free balloons, which are governed by part 101 of this chapter, and ultralight vehicles operated in accordance with part 103 of this chapter) within the United States, including the waters within 3 nautical miles of the U.S. coast.
- (b) Each person operating an aircraft in the airspace overlying the waters between 3 and 12 nautical miles from the coast of the United States must comply with §§91.1 through 91.21; §§91.101 through 91.143; §§91.151 through 91.159; §§91.167 through 91.193; §91.203; §91.205; §§91.209 through 91.217; §91.221; §§91.303 through 91.319; §§91.323 through 91.327; §91.605; §91.609; §§91.703 through 91.715; and §91.903.
- (c) This part applies to each person on board an aircraft being operated under this part, unless otherwise specified.
- (d) This part also establishes requirements for operators to take actions to support the continued airworthiness of each airplane.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34292, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91–257, 64 FR 1079, Jan. 7, 1999; Amdt. 91–282, 69 FR 44880, July 27, 2004; Amdt. 91–297, 72 FR 63410, Nov. 8, 2007]

### **§ 91.3 Responsibility and authority of the pilot in command.**

- (a) The pilot in command of an aircraft is directly responsible for, and is the final authority as to, the operation of that aircraft.
- (b) In an in-flight emergency requiring immediate action, the pilot in command may deviate from any rule of this part to the extent required to meet that emergency.
- (c) Each pilot in command who deviates from a rule under paragraph (b) of this section shall, upon the request of the Administrator, send a written report of that deviation to the Administrator.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120–0005)

### **§ 91.5 Pilot in command of aircraft requiring more than one required pilot.**

No person may operate an aircraft that is type certificated for more than one required pilot flight crewmember unless the pilot in command meets the requirements of §61.58 of this chapter.

### **§ 91.7 Civil aircraft airworthiness.**

- (a) No person may operate a civil aircraft unless it is in an airworthy condition.
- (b) The pilot in command of a civil aircraft is responsible for determining whether that aircraft is in condition for safe flight. The pilot in command shall discontinue the flight when unairworthy mechanical, electrical, or structural conditions occur.

### **§ 91.9 Civil aircraft flight manual, marking, and placard requirements.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no person may operate a civil aircraft without complying with the operating limitations specified in the approved Airplane or Rotorcraft Flight Manual, markings, and placards, or as otherwise prescribed by the certifying authority of the country of registry.
- (b) No person may operate a U.S.-registered civil aircraft—
  - (1) For which an Airplane or Rotorcraft Flight Manual is required by §21.5 of this chapter unless there is available in the aircraft a current, approved Airplane or Rotorcraft Flight Manual or the manual provided for in §121.141(b); and

- (2) For which an Airplane or Rotorcraft Flight Manual is not required by §21.5 of this chapter, unless there is available in the aircraft a current approved Airplane or Rotorcraft Flight Manual, approved manual material, markings, and placards, or any combination thereof.
- (c) No person may operate a U.S.-registered civil aircraft unless that aircraft is identified in accordance with part 45 of this chapter.
- (d) Any person taking off or landing a helicopter certificated under part 29 of this chapter at a heliport constructed over water may make such momentary flight as is necessary for takeoff or landing through the prohibited range of the limiting height-speed envelope established for the helicopter if that flight through the prohibited range takes place over water on which a safe ditching can be accomplished and if the helicopter is amphibious or is equipped with floats or other emergency flotation gear adequate to accomplish a safe emergency ditching on open water.

**§ 91.11 Prohibition on interference with crewmembers.**

No person may assault, threaten, intimidate, or interfere with a crewmember in the performance of the crewmember's duties aboard an aircraft being operated.

**§ 91.13 Careless or reckless operation.**

- (a) *Aircraft operations for the purpose of air navigation.* No person may operate an aircraft in a careless or reckless manner so as to endanger the life or property of another.
- (b) *Aircraft operations other than for the purpose of air navigation.* No person may operate an aircraft, other than for the purpose of air navigation, on any part of the surface of an airport used by aircraft for air commerce (including areas used by those aircraft for receiving or discharging persons or cargo), in a careless or reckless manner so as to endanger the life or property of another.

**§ 91.15 Dropping objects.**

No pilot in command of a civil aircraft may allow any object to be dropped from that aircraft in flight that creates a hazard to persons or property. However, this section does not prohibit the dropping of any object if reasonable precautions are taken to avoid injury or damage to persons or property.

**§ 91.17 Alcohol or drugs.**

- (a) No person may act or attempt to act as a crewmember of a civil aircraft—
  - (1) Within 8 hours after the consumption of any alcoholic beverage;
  - (2) While under the influence of alcohol;
  - (3) While using any drug that affects the person's faculties in any way contrary to safety; or
  - (4) While having an alcohol concentration of 0.04 or greater in a blood or breath specimen. Alcohol concentration means grams of alcohol per deciliter of blood or grams of alcohol per 210 liters of breath.
- (b) Except in an emergency, no pilot of a civil aircraft may allow a person who appears to be intoxicated or who demonstrates by manner or physical indications that the individual is under the influence of drugs (except a medical patient under proper care) to be carried in that aircraft.
- (c) A crewmember shall do the following:
  - (1) On request of a law enforcement officer, submit to a test to indicate the alcohol concentration in the blood or breath, when—
    - (i) The law enforcement officer is authorized under State or local law to conduct the test or to have the test conducted; and
    - (ii) The law enforcement officer is requesting submission to the test to investigate a suspected violation of State or local law governing the same or substantially similar conduct prohibited by paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(4) of this section.
  - (2) Whenever the FAA has a reasonable basis to believe that a person may have violated paragraph (a)(1), (a)(2), or (a)(4) of this section, on request of the FAA, that person must furnish to the FAA the results, or authorize any clinic,

hospital, or doctor, or other person to release to the FAA, the results of each test taken within 4 hours after acting or attempting to act as a crewmember that indicates an alcohol concentration in the blood or breath specimen.

- (d) Whenever the Administrator has a reasonable basis to believe that a person may have violated paragraph (a)(3) of this section, that person shall, upon request by the Administrator, furnish the Administrator, or authorize any clinic, hospital, doctor, or other person to release to the Administrator, the results of each test taken within 4 hours after acting or attempting to act as a crewmember that indicates the presence of any drugs in the body.
- (e) Any test information obtained by the Administrator under paragraph (c) or (d) of this section may be evaluated in determining a person's qualifications for any airman certificate or possible violations of this chapter and may be used as evidence in any legal proceeding under section 602, 609, or 901 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34292, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91-291, June 21, 2006]

**§ 91.19 Carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate a civil aircraft within the United States with knowledge that narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances as defined in Federal or State statutes are carried in the aircraft.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to any carriage of narcotic drugs, marihuana, and depressant or stimulant drugs or substances authorized by or under any Federal or State statute or by any Federal or State agency.

**§ 91.21 Portable electronic devices.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, no person may operate, nor may any operator or pilot in command of an aircraft allow the operation of, any portable electronic device on any of the following U.S.-registered civil aircraft:
  - (1) Aircraft operated by a holder of an air carrier operating certificate or an operating certificate; or
  - (2) Any other aircraft while it is operated under IFR.
- (b) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—
  - (1) Portable voice recorders;
  - (2) Hearing aids;
  - (3) Heart pacemakers;
  - (4) Electric shavers; or
  - (5) Any other portable electronic device that the operator of the aircraft has determined will not cause interference with the navigation or communication system of the aircraft on which it is to be used.
- (c) In the case of an aircraft operated by a holder of an air carrier operating certificate or an operating certificate, the determination required by paragraph (b)(5) of this section shall be made by that operator of the aircraft on which the particular device is to be used. In the case of other aircraft, the determination may be made by the pilot in command or other operator of the aircraft.

**§ 91.23 Truth-in-leasing clause requirement in leases and conditional sales contracts.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, the parties to a lease or contract of conditional sale involving a U.S.-registered large civil aircraft and entered into after January 2, 1973, shall execute a written lease or contract and include therein a written truth-in-leasing clause as a concluding paragraph in large print, immediately preceding the space for the signature of the parties, which contains the following with respect to each such aircraft:
  - (1) Identification of the Federal Aviation Regulations under which the aircraft has been maintained and inspected during the 12 months preceding the execution of the lease or contract of conditional sale, and certification by the parties thereto regarding the aircraft's status of compliance with applicable maintenance and inspection requirements in this part for the operation to be conducted under the lease or contract of conditional sale.



- (2) The name and address (printed or typed) and the signature of the person responsible for operational control of the aircraft under the lease or contract of conditional sale, and certification that each person understands that person's responsibilities for compliance with applicable Federal Aviation Regulations.
  - (3) A statement that an explanation of factors bearing on operational control and pertinent Federal Aviation Regulations can be obtained from the nearest FAA Flight Standards district office.
- (b) The requirements of paragraph (a) of this section do not apply—
- (1) To a lease or contract of conditional sale when—
    - (i) The party to whom the aircraft is furnished is a foreign air carrier or certificate holder under part 121, 125, 135, or 141 of this chapter, or
    - (ii) The party furnishing the aircraft is a foreign air carrier or a person operating under part 121, 125, and 141 of this chapter, or a person operating under part 135 of this chapter having authority to engage in on-demand operations with large aircraft.
  - (2) To a contract of conditional sale, when the aircraft involved has not been registered anywhere prior to the execution of the contract, except as a new aircraft under a dealer's aircraft registration certificate issued in accordance with §47.61 of this chapter.
- (c) No person may operate a large civil aircraft of U.S. registry that is subject to a lease or contract of conditional sale to which paragraph (a) of this section applies, unless—
- (1) The lessee or conditional buyer, or the registered owner if the lessee is not a citizen of the United States, has mailed a copy of the lease or contract that complies with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, within 24 hours of its execution, to the Aircraft Registration Branch, Attn: Technical Section, P.O. Box 25724, Oklahoma City, OK 73125;
  - (2) A copy of the lease or contract that complies with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section is carried in the aircraft. The copy of the lease or contract shall be made available for review upon request by the Administrator, and
  - (3) The lessee or conditional buyer, or the registered owner if the lessee is not a citizen of the United States, has notified by telephone or in person the FAA Flight Standards district office nearest the airport where the flight will originate. Unless otherwise authorized by that office, the notification shall be given at least 48 hours before takeoff in the case of the first flight of that aircraft under that lease or contract and inform the FAA of—
    - (i) The location of the airport of departure;
    - (ii) The departure time; and
    - (iii) The registration number of the aircraft involved.
- (d) The copy of the lease or contract furnished to the FAA under paragraph (c) of this section is commercial or financial information obtained from a person. It is, therefore, privileged and confidential and will not be made available by the FAA for public inspection or copying under 5 U.S.C. 552(b)(4) unless recorded with the FAA under part 49 of this chapter.
- (e) For the purpose of this section, a lease means any agreement by a person to furnish an aircraft to another person for compensation or hire, whether with or without flight crewmembers, other than an agreement for the sale of an aircraft and a contract of conditional sale under section 101 of the Federal Aviation Act of 1958. The person furnishing the aircraft is referred to as the lessor, and the person to whom it is furnished the lessee.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120-0005)

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34292, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91-212, 54 FR 39293, Sept. 25, 1989; Amdt. 91-253, 62 FR 13253, Mar. 19, 1997; Amdt. 91-267, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001]

**§ 91.25 Aviation Safety Reporting Program: Prohibition against use of reports for enforcement purposes.**

The Administrator of the FAA will not use reports submitted to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration under the Aviation Safety Reporting Program (or information derived therefrom) in any enforcement action except information concerning accidents or criminal offenses which are wholly excluded from the Program.



**Subpart C—Equipment, Instrument, and Certificate Requirements**  
**Source: Docket No. 18334, 54 FR 34304, Aug. 18, 1989, unless otherwise noted.**

**§ 91.201 [Reserved]**

**§ 91.203 Civil aircraft: Certifications required.**

- (a) Except as provided in §91.715, no person may operate a civil aircraft unless it has within it the following:
  - (1) An appropriate and current airworthiness certificate. Each U.S. airworthiness certificate used to comply with this subparagraph (except a special flight permit, a copy of the applicable operations specifications issued under §21.197(c) of this chapter, appropriate sections of the air carrier manual required by parts 121 and 135 of this chapter containing that portion of the operations specifications issued under §21.197(c), or an authorization under §91.611) must have on it the registration number assigned to the aircraft under part 47 of this chapter. However, the airworthiness certificate need not have on it an assigned special identification number before 10 days after that number is first affixed to the aircraft. A revised airworthiness certificate having on it an assigned special identification number, that has been affixed to an aircraft, may only be obtained upon application to an FAA Flight Standards district office.
  - (2) An effective U.S. registration certificate issued to its owner or, for operation within the United States, the second duplicate copy (pink) of the Aircraft Registration Application as provided for in §47.31(b), or a registration certificate issued under the laws of a foreign country.
- (b) No person may operate a civil aircraft unless the airworthiness certificate required by paragraph (a) of this section or a special flight authorization issued under §91.715 is displayed at the cabin or cockpit entrance so that it is legible to passengers or crew.
- (c) No person may operate an aircraft with a fuel tank installed within the passenger compartment or a baggage compartment unless the installation was accomplished pursuant to part 43 of this chapter, and a copy of FAA Form 337 authorizing that installation is on board the aircraft.
- (d) No person may operate a civil airplane (domestic or foreign) into or out of an airport in the United States unless it complies with the fuel venting and exhaust emissions requirements of part 34 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34292, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91–218, 55 FR 32861, Aug. 10, 1990]

**§ 91.205 Powered civil aircraft with standard category U.S. airworthiness certificates: Instrument and equipment requirements.**

- (a) *General.* Except as provided in paragraphs (c)(3) and (e) of this section, no person may operate a powered civil aircraft with a standard category U.S. airworthiness certificate in any operation described in paragraphs (b) through (f) of this section unless that aircraft contains the instruments and equipment specified in those paragraphs (or FAA-approved equivalents) for that type of operation, and those instruments and items of equipment are in operable condition.
- (b) *Visual-flight rules (day).* For VFR flight during the day, the following instruments and equipment are required:
  - (1) Airspeed indicator.
  - (2) Altimeter.
  - (3) Magnetic direction indicator.
  - (4) Tachometer for each engine.
  - (5) Oil pressure gauge for each engine using pressure system.
  - (6) Temperature gauge for each liquid-cooled engine.
  - (7) Oil temperature gauge for each air-cooled engine.
  - (8) Manifold pressure gauge for each altitude engine.

- (9) Fuel gauge indicating the quantity of fuel in each tank.
- (10) Landing gear position indicator, if the aircraft has a retractable landing gear.
- (11) For small civil airplanes certificated after March 11, 1996, in accordance with part 23 of this chapter, an approved aviation red or aviation white anticollision light system. In the event of failure of any light of the anticollision light system, operation of the aircraft may continue to a location where repairs or replacement can be made.
- (12) If the aircraft is operated for hire over water and beyond power-off gliding distance from shore, approved flotation gear readily available to each occupant and, unless the aircraft is operating under part 121 of this subchapter, at least one pyrotechnic signaling device. As used in this section, “shore” means that area of the land adjacent to the water which is above the high water mark and excludes land areas which are intermittently under water.
- (13) An approved safety belt with an approved metal-to-metal latching device for each occupant 2 years of age or older.
- (14) For small civil airplanes manufactured after July 18, 1978, an approved shoulder harness for each front seat. The shoulder harness must be designed to protect the occupant from serious head injury when the occupant experiences the ultimate inertia forces specified in §23.561(b)(2) of this chapter. Each shoulder harness installed at a flight crewmember station must permit the crewmember, when seated and with the safety belt and shoulder harness fastened, to perform all functions necessary for flight operations. For purposes of this paragraph—
  - (i) The date of manufacture of an airplane is the date the inspection acceptance records reflect that the airplane is complete and meets the FAA-approved type design data; and
  - (ii) A front seat is a seat located at a flight crewmember station or any seat located alongside such a seat.
- (15) An emergency locator transmitter, if required by §91.207.
- (16) For normal, utility, and acrobatic category airplanes with a seating configuration, excluding pilot seats, of 9 or less, manufactured after December 12, 1986, a shoulder harness for—
  - (i) Each front seat that meets the requirements of §23.785 (g) and (h) of this chapter in effect on December 12, 1985;
  - (ii) Each additional seat that meets the requirements of §23.785(g) of this chapter in effect on December 12, 1985.
- (17) For rotorcraft manufactured after September 16, 1992, a shoulder harness for each seat that meets the requirements of §27.2 or §29.2 of this chapter in effect on September 16, 1991.
- (c) *Visual flight rules (night)*. For VFR flight at night, the following instruments and equipment are required:
  - (1) Instruments and equipment specified in paragraph (b) of this section.
  - (2) Approved position lights.
  - (3) An approved aviation red or aviation white anticollision light system on all U.S.-registered civil aircraft. Anticollision light systems initially installed after August 11, 1971, on aircraft for which a type certificate was issued or applied for before August 11, 1971, must at least meet the anticollision light standards of part 23, 25, 27, or 29 of this chapter, as applicable, that were in effect on August 10, 1971, except that the color may be either aviation red or aviation white. In the event of failure of any light of the anticollision light system, operations with the aircraft may be continued to a stop where repairs or replacement can be made.
  - (4) If the aircraft is operated for hire, one electric landing light.
  - (5) An adequate source of electrical energy for all installed electrical and radio equipment.
  - (6) One spare set of fuses, or three spare fuses of each kind required, that are accessible to the pilot in flight.
- (d) *Instrument flight rules*. For IFR flight, the following instruments and equipment are required:
  - (1) Instruments and equipment specified in paragraph (b) of this section, and, for night flight, instruments and equipment specified in paragraph (c) of this section.
  - (2) Two-way radio communication and navigation equipment suitable for the route to be flown.
  - (3) Gyroscopic rate-of-turn indicator, except on the following aircraft:

- (i) Airplanes with a third attitude instrument system usable through flight attitudes of 360 degrees of pitch and roll and installed in accordance with the instrument requirements prescribed in §121.305(j) of this chapter; and
  - (ii) Rotorcraft with a third attitude instrument system usable through flight attitudes of  $\pm 80$  degrees of pitch and  $\pm 120$  degrees of roll and installed in accordance with §29.1303(g) of this chapter.
- (4) Slip-skid indicator.
  - (5) Sensitive altimeter adjustable for barometric pressure.
  - (6) A clock displaying hours, minutes, and seconds with a sweep-second pointer or digital presentation.
  - (7) Generator or alternator of adequate capacity.
  - (8) Gyroscopic pitch and bank indicator (artificial horizon).
  - (9) Gyroscopic direction indicator (directional gyro or equivalent).
- (e) *Flight at and above 24,000 feet MSL (FL 240)*. If VOR navigation equipment is required under paragraph (d)(2) of this section, no person may operate a U.S.-registered civil aircraft within the 50 states and the District of Columbia at or above FL 240 unless that aircraft is equipped with approved DME or a suitable RNAV system. When the DME or RNAV system required by this paragraph fails at and above FL 240, the pilot in command of the aircraft must notify ATC immediately, and then may continue operations at and above FL 240 to the next airport of intended landing where repairs or replacement of the equipment can be made.
  - (f) *Category II operations*. The requirements for Category II operations are the instruments and equipment specified in—
    - (1) Paragraph (d) of this section; and
    - (2) Appendix A to this part.
  - (g) *Category III operations*. The instruments and equipment required for Category III operations are specified in paragraph (d) of this section.
  - (h) *Exclusions*. Paragraphs (f) and (g) of this section do not apply to operations conducted by a holder of a certificate issued under part 121 or part 135 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34292, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91–220, 55 FR 43310, Oct. 26, 1990; Amdt. 91–223, 56 FR 41052, Aug. 16, 1991; Amdt. 91–231, 57 FR 42672, Sept. 15, 1992; Amdt. 91–248, 61 FR 5171, Feb. 9, 1996; Amdt. 91–251, 61 FR 34560, July 2, 1996; Amdt. 91–285, 69 FR 77599, Dec. 27, 2004; Amdt. 91–296, 72 FR 31679, June 7, 2007]

#### **§ 91.207 Emergency locator transmitters.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this section, no person may operate a U.S.-registered civil airplane unless—
  - (1) There is attached to the airplane an approved automatic type emergency locator transmitter that is in operable condition for the following operations, except that after June 21, 1995, an emergency locator transmitter that meets the requirements of TSO-C91 may not be used for new installations:
    - (i) Those operations governed by the supplemental air carrier and commercial operator rules of parts 121 and 125;
    - (ii) Charter flights governed by the domestic and flag air carrier rules of part 121 of this chapter; and
    - (iii) Operations governed by part 135 of this chapter; or
  - (2) For operations other than those specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, there must be attached to the airplane an approved personal type or an approved automatic type emergency locator transmitter that is in operable condition, except that after June 21, 1995, an emergency locator transmitter that meets the requirements of TSO-C91 may not be used for new installations.

- (b) Each emergency locator transmitter required by paragraph (a) of this section must be attached to the airplane in such a manner that the probability of damage to the transmitter in the event of crash impact is minimized. Fixed and deployable automatic type transmitters must be attached to the airplane as far aft as practicable.
- (c) Batteries used in the emergency locator transmitters required by paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section must be replaced (or recharged, if the batteries are rechargeable)—

- (1) When the transmitter has been in use for more than 1 cumulative hour; or
- (2) When 50 percent of their useful life (or, for rechargeable batteries, 50 percent of their useful life of charge) has expired, as established by the transmitter manufacturer under its approval.

The new expiration date for replacing (or recharging) the battery must be legibly marked on the outside of the transmitter and entered in the aircraft maintenance record. Paragraph (c)(2) of this section does not apply to batteries (such as water-activated batteries) that are essentially unaffected during probable storage intervals.

- (d) Each emergency locator transmitter required by paragraph (a) of this section must be inspected within 12 calendar months after the last inspection for—

- (1) Proper installation;
- (2) Battery corrosion;
- (3) Operation of the controls and crash sensor; and
- (4) The presence of a sufficient signal radiated from its antenna.

- (e) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a person may—

- (1) Ferry a newly acquired airplane from the place where possession of it was taken to a place where the emergency locator transmitter is to be installed; and
- (2) Ferry an airplane with an inoperative emergency locator transmitter from a place where repairs or replacements cannot be made to a place where they can be made.

No person other than required crewmembers may be carried aboard an airplane being ferried under paragraph (e) of this section.

- (f) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to—

- (1) Before January 1, 2004, turbojet-powered aircraft;
- (2) Aircraft while engaged in scheduled flights by scheduled air carriers;
- (3) Aircraft while engaged in training operations conducted entirely within a 50-nautical mile radius of the airport from which such local flight operations began;
- (4) Aircraft while engaged in flight operations incident to design and testing;
- (5) New aircraft while engaged in flight operations incident to their manufacture, preparation, and delivery;
- (6) Aircraft while engaged in flight operations incident to the aerial application of chemicals and other substances for agricultural purposes;
- (7) Aircraft certificated by the Administrator for research and development purposes;
- (8) Aircraft while used for showing compliance with regulations, crew training, exhibition, air racing, or market surveys;
- (9) Aircraft equipped to carry not more than one person.
- (10) An aircraft during any period for which the transmitter has been temporarily removed for inspection, repair, modification, or replacement, subject to the following:
  - (i) No person may operate the aircraft unless the aircraft records contain an entry which includes the date of initial removal, the make, model, serial number, and reason for removing the transmitter, and a placard located in view of the pilot to show “ELT not installed.”
  - (ii) No person may operate the aircraft more than 90 days after the ELT is initially removed from the aircraft; and

- (11) On and after January 1, 2004, aircraft with a maximum payload capacity of more than 18,000 pounds when used in air transportation.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34304, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91-242, 59 FR 32057, June 21, 1994; 59 FR 34578, July 6, 1994; Amdt. 91-265, 65 FR 81319, Dec. 22, 2000; 66 FR 16316, Mar. 23, 2001]

**§ 91.209 Aircraft lights.**

No person may:

- (a) During the period from sunset to sunrise (or, in Alaska, during the period a prominent unlighted object cannot be seen from a distance of 3 statute miles or the sun is more than 6 degrees below the horizon)—
  - (1) Operate an aircraft unless it has lighted position lights;
  - (2) Park or move an aircraft in, or in dangerous proximity to, a night flight operations area of an airport unless the aircraft—
    - (i) Is clearly illuminated;
    - (ii) Has lighted position lights; or
    - (iii) Is in an area that is marked by obstruction lights;
  - (3) Anchor an aircraft unless the aircraft—
    - (i) Has lighted anchor lights; or
    - (ii) Is in an area where anchor lights are not required on vessels; or
- (b) Operate an aircraft that is equipped with an anticollision light system, unless it has lighted anticollision lights. However, the anticollision lights need not be lighted when the pilot-in-command determines that, because of operating conditions, it would be in the interest of safety to turn the lights off.

[Doc. No. 27806, 61 FR 5171, Feb. 9, 1996]

**§ 91.211 Supplemental oxygen.**

- (a) *General.* No person may operate a civil aircraft of U.S. registry—
  - (1) At cabin pressure altitudes above 12,500 feet (MSL) up to and including 14,000 feet (MSL) unless the required minimum flight crew is provided with and uses supplemental oxygen for that part of the flight at those altitudes that is of more than 30 minutes duration;
  - (2) At cabin pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet (MSL) unless the required minimum flight crew is provided with and uses supplemental oxygen during the entire flight time at those altitudes; and
  - (3) At cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet (MSL) unless each occupant of the aircraft is provided with supplemental oxygen.
- (b) *Pressurized cabin aircraft.*
  - (1) No person may operate a civil aircraft of U.S. registry with a pressurized cabin—
    - (i) At flight altitudes above flight level 250 unless at least a 10-minute supply of supplemental oxygen, in addition to any oxygen required to satisfy paragraph (a) of this section, is available for each occupant of the aircraft for use in the event that a descent is necessitated by loss of cabin pressurization; and
    - (ii) At flight altitudes above flight level 350 unless one pilot at the controls of the airplane is wearing and using an oxygen mask that is secured and sealed and that either supplies oxygen at all times or automatically supplies oxygen whenever the cabin pressure altitude of the airplane exceeds 14,000 feet (MSL), except that the one pilot need not wear and use an oxygen mask while at or below flight level 410 if there are two pilots at the controls and each pilot has a quick-donning type of oxygen mask that can be placed on the face with one hand from the ready position within 5 seconds, supplying oxygen and properly secured and sealed.

- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(1)(ii) of this section, if for any reason at any time it is necessary for one pilot to leave the controls of the aircraft when operating at flight altitudes above flight level 350, the remaining pilot at the controls shall put on and use an oxygen mask until the other pilot has returned to that crewmember's station.

**§ 91.213 Inoperative instruments and equipment.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no person may take off an aircraft with inoperative instruments or equipment installed unless the following conditions are met:
  - (1) An approved Minimum Equipment List exists for that aircraft.
  - (2) The aircraft has within it a letter of authorization, issued by the FAA Flight Standards district office having jurisdiction over the area in which the operator is located, authorizing operation of the aircraft under the Minimum Equipment List. The letter of authorization may be obtained by written request of the airworthiness certificate holder. The Minimum Equipment List and the letter of authorization constitute a supplemental type certificate for the aircraft.
  - (3) The approved Minimum Equipment List must—
    - (i) Be prepared in accordance with the limitations specified in paragraph (b) of this section; and
    - (ii) Provide for the operation of the aircraft with the instruments and equipment in an inoperable condition.
  - (4) The aircraft records available to the pilot must include an entry describing the inoperable instruments and equipment.
  - (5) The aircraft is operated under all applicable conditions and limitations contained in the Minimum Equipment List and the letter authorizing the use of the list.
- (b) The following instruments and equipment may not be included in a Minimum Equipment List:
  - (1) Instruments and equipment that are either specifically or otherwise required by the airworthiness requirements under which the aircraft is type certificated and which are essential for safe operations under all operating conditions.
  - (2) Instruments and equipment required by an airworthiness directive to be in operable condition unless the airworthiness directive provides otherwise.
  - (3) Instruments and equipment required for specific operations by this part.
- (c) A person authorized to use an approved Minimum Equipment List issued for a specific aircraft under subpart K of this part, part 121, 125, or 135 of this chapter must use that Minimum Equipment List to comply with the requirements in this section.
- (d) Except for operations conducted in accordance with paragraph (a) or (c) of this section, a person may takeoff an aircraft in operations conducted under this part with inoperative instruments and equipment without an approved Minimum Equipment List provided—
  - (1) The flight operation is conducted in a—
    - (i) Rotorcraft, non-turbine-powered airplane, glider, lighter-than-air aircraft, powered parachute, or weight-shift-control aircraft, for which a master minimum equipment list has not been developed; or
    - (ii) Small rotorcraft, nonturbine-powered small airplane, glider, or lighter-than-air aircraft for which a Master Minimum Equipment List has been developed; and
  - (2) The inoperative instruments and equipment are not—
    - (i) Part of the VFR-day type certification instruments and equipment prescribed in the applicable airworthiness regulations under which the aircraft was type certificated;
    - (ii) Indicated as required on the aircraft's equipment list, or on the Kinds of Operations Equipment List for the kind of flight operation being conducted;
    - (iii) Required by §91.205 or any other rule of this part for the specific kind of flight operation being conducted; or



- (iv) Required to be operational by an airworthiness directive; and
- (3) The inoperative instruments and equipment are—
  - (i) Removed from the aircraft, the cockpit control placarded, and the maintenance recorded in accordance with §43.9 of this chapter; or
  - (ii) Deactivated and placarded “Inoperative.” If deactivation of the inoperative instrument or equipment involves maintenance, it must be accomplished and recorded in accordance with part 43 of this chapter; and
- (4) A determination is made by a pilot, who is certificated and appropriately rated under part 61 of this chapter, or by a person, who is certificated and appropriately rated to perform maintenance on the aircraft, that the inoperative instrument or equipment does not constitute a hazard to the aircraft.

An aircraft with inoperative instruments or equipment as provided in paragraph (d) of this section is considered to be in a properly altered condition acceptable to the Administrator.

- (e) Notwithstanding any other provision of this section, an aircraft with inoperable instruments or equipment may be operated under a special flight permit issued in accordance with §§21.197 and 21.199 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34304, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91–280, 68 FR 54560, Sept. 17, 2003; Amdt. 91–282, 69 FR 44880, July 27, 2004]

#### **§ 91.215 ATC transponder and altitude reporting equipment and use.**

- (a) *All airspace:* U.S.-registered civil aircraft. For operations not conducted under part 121 or 135 of this chapter, ATC transponder equipment installed must meet the performance and environmental requirements of any class of TSO-C74b (Mode A) or any class of TSO-C74c (Mode A with altitude reporting capability) as appropriate, or the appropriate class of TSO-C112 (Mode S).
- (b) *All airspace.* Unless otherwise authorized or directed by ATC, no person may operate an aircraft in the airspace described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(5) of this section, unless that aircraft is equipped with an operable coded radar beacon transponder having either Mode 3/A 4096 code capability, replying to Mode 3/A interrogations with the code specified by ATC, or a Mode S capability, replying to Mode 3/A interrogations with the code specified by ATC and intermode and Mode S interrogations in accordance with the applicable provisions specified in TSO C–112, and that aircraft is equipped with automatic pressure altitude reporting equipment having a Mode C capability that automatically replies to Mode C interrogations by transmitting pressure altitude information in 100-foot increments. This requirement applies—
  - (1) *All aircraft.* In Class A, Class B, and Class C airspace areas;
  - (2) *All aircraft.* In all airspace within 30 nautical miles of an airport listed in appendix D, section 1 of this part from the surface upward to 10,000 feet MSL;
  - (3) Notwithstanding paragraph (b)(2) of this section, any aircraft which was not originally certificated with an engine-driven electrical system or which has not subsequently been certified with such a system installed, balloon or glider may conduct operations in the airspace within 30 nautical miles of an airport listed in appendix D, section 1 of this part provided such operations are conducted—
    - (i) Outside any Class A, Class B, or Class C airspace area; and
    - (ii) Below the altitude of the ceiling of a Class B or Class C airspace area designated for an airport or 10,000 feet MSL, whichever is lower; and
  - (4) All aircraft in all airspace above the ceiling and within the lateral boundaries of a Class B or Class C airspace area designated for an airport upward to 10,000 feet MSL; and
  - (5) All aircraft except any aircraft which was not originally certificated with an engine-driven electrical system or which has not subsequently been certified with such a system installed, balloon, or glider—
    - (i) In all airspace of the 48 contiguous states and the District of Columbia at and above 10,000 feet MSL, excluding the airspace at and below 2,500 feet above the surface; and



- (ii) In the airspace from the surface to 10,000 feet MSL within a 10-nautical-mile radius of any airport listed in appendix D, section 2 of this part, excluding the airspace below 1,200 feet outside of the lateral boundaries of the surface area of the airspace designated for that airport.
- (c) *Transponder-on operation.* While in the airspace as specified in paragraph (b) of this section or in all controlled airspace, each person operating an aircraft equipped with an operable ATC transponder maintained in accordance with §91.413 of this part shall operate the transponder, including Mode C equipment if installed, and shall reply on the appropriate code or as assigned by ATC.
- (d) *ATC authorized deviations.* Requests for ATC authorized deviations must be made to the ATC facility having jurisdiction over the concerned airspace within the time periods specified as follows:
  - (1) For operation of an aircraft with an operating transponder but without operating automatic pressure altitude reporting equipment having a Mode C capability, the request may be made at any time.
  - (2) For operation of an aircraft with an inoperative transponder to the airport of ultimate destination, including any intermediate stops, or to proceed to a place where suitable repairs can be made or both, the request may be made at any time.
  - (3) For operation of an aircraft that is not equipped with a transponder, the request must be made at least one hour before the proposed operation.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120-0005)

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34304, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91-221, 56 FR 469, Jan. 4, 1991; Amdt. 91-227, 56 FR 65660, Dec. 17, 1991; Amdt. 91-227, 7 FR 328, Jan. 3, 1992; Amdt. 91-229, 57 FR 34618, Aug. 5, 1992; Amdt. 91-267, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001]

**§ 91.217 Data correspondence between automatically reported pressure altitude data and the pilot's altitude reference.**

No person may operate any automatic pressure altitude reporting equipment associated with a radar beacon transponder—

- (a) When deactivation of that equipment is directed by ATC;
- (b) Unless, as installed, that equipment was tested and calibrated to transmit altitude data corresponding within 125 feet (on a 95 percent probability basis) of the indicated or calibrated datum of the altimeter normally used to maintain flight altitude, with that altimeter referenced to 29.92 inches of mercury for altitudes from sea level to the maximum operating altitude of the aircraft; or
- (c) Unless the altimeters and digitizers in that equipment meet the standards of TSO-C10b and TSO-C88, respectively.

**§ 91.219 Altitude alerting system or device: Turbojet-powered civil airplanes.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no person may operate a turbojet-powered U.S.-registered civil airplane unless that airplane is equipped with an approved altitude alerting system or device that is in operable condition and meets the requirements of paragraph (b) of this section.
- (b) Each altitude alerting system or device required by paragraph (a) of this section must be able to—
  - (1) Alert the pilot—
    - (i) Upon approaching a preselected altitude in either ascent or descent, by a sequence of both aural and visual signals in sufficient time to establish level flight at that preselected altitude; or
    - (ii) Upon approaching a preselected altitude in either ascent or descent, by a sequence of visual signals in sufficient time to establish level flight at that preselected altitude, and when deviating above and below that preselected altitude, by an aural signal;
  - (2) Provide the required signals from sea level to the highest operating altitude approved for the airplane in which it is installed;
  - (3) Preselect altitudes in increments that are commensurate with the altitudes at which the aircraft is operated;
  - (4) Be tested without special equipment to determine proper operation of the alerting signals; and

- (5) Accept necessary barometric pressure settings if the system or device operates on barometric pressure. However, for operation below 3,000 feet AGL, the system or device need only provide one signal, either visual or aural, to comply with this paragraph. A radio altimeter may be included to provide the signal if the operator has an approved procedure for its use to determine DA/DH or MDA, as appropriate.
- (c) Each operator to which this section applies must establish and assign procedures for the use of the altitude alerting system or device and each flight crewmember must comply with those procedures assigned to him.
- (d) Paragraph (a) of this section does not apply to any operation of an airplane that has an experimental certificate or to the operation of any airplane for the following purposes:
  - (1) Ferrying a newly acquired airplane from the place where possession of it was taken to a place where the altitude alerting system or device is to be installed.
  - (2) Continuing a flight as originally planned, if the altitude alerting system or device becomes inoperative after the airplane has taken off; however, the flight may not depart from a place where repair or replacement can be made.
  - (3) Ferrying an airplane with any inoperative altitude alerting system or device from a place where repairs or replacements cannot be made to a place where it can be made.
  - (4) Conducting an airworthiness flight test of the airplane.
  - (5) Ferrying an airplane to a place outside the United States for the purpose of registering it in a foreign country.
  - (6) Conducting a sales demonstration of the operation of the airplane.
  - (7) Training foreign flight crews in the operation of the airplane before ferrying it to a place outside the United States for the purpose of registering it in a foreign country.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34304, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91-296, 72 FR 31679, June 7, 2007]

**§ 91.221 Traffic alert and collision avoidance system equipment and use.**

- (a) *All airspace:* U.S.-registered civil aircraft. Any traffic alert and collision avoidance system installed in a U.S.-registered civil aircraft must be approved by the Administrator.
- (b) *Traffic alert and collision avoidance system, operation required.* Each person operating an aircraft equipped with an operable traffic alert and collision avoidance system shall have that system on and operating.

**§ 91.223 Terrain awareness and warning system.**

- (a) *Airplanes manufactured after March 29, 2002.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no person may operate a turbine-powered U.S.-registered airplane configured with six or more passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that as a minimum meets the requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.
- (b) *Airplanes manufactured on or before March 29, 2002.* Except as provided in paragraph (d) of this section, no person may operate a turbine-powered U.S.-registered airplane configured with six or more passenger seats, excluding any pilot seat, after March 29, 2005, unless that airplane is equipped with an approved terrain awareness and warning system that as a minimum meets the requirements for Class B equipment in Technical Standard Order (TSO)-C151.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120-0631)

- (c) *Airplane Flight Manual.* The Airplane Flight Manual shall contain appropriate procedures for—
  - (1) The use of the terrain awareness and warning system; and
  - (2) Proper flight crew reaction in response to the terrain awareness and warning system audio and visual warnings.
- (d) *Exceptions.* Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to—
  - (1) Parachuting operations when conducted entirely within a 50 nautical mile radius of the airport from which such local flight operations began.

- (2) Firefighting operations.
- (3) Flight operations when incident to the aerial application of chemicals and other substances.

[Doc. No. 29312, 65 FR 16755, Mar. 29, 2000]

**§§ 91.224-91.299 [Reserved]**

**Subpart E—Maintenance, Preventive Maintenance, and Alterations**

**Source: Docket No. 18334, 54 FR 34311, Aug. 18, 1989, unless otherwise noted.**

**§ 91.401 Applicability.**

- (a) This subpart prescribes rules governing the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alterations of U.S.-registered civil aircraft operating within or outside of the United States.
- (b) Sections 91.405, 91.409, 91.411, 91.417, and 91.419 of this subpart do not apply to an aircraft maintained in accordance with a continuous airworthiness maintenance program as provided in part 121, 129, or §§91.1411 or 135.411(a)(2) of this chapter.
- (c) Sections 91.405 and 91.409 of this part do not apply to an airplane inspected in accordance with part 125 of this chapter.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34311, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91-267, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001; Amdt. 91-280, 68 FR 54560, Sept. 17, 2003]

**§ 91.403 General.**

- (a) The owner or operator of an aircraft is primarily responsible for maintaining that aircraft in an airworthy condition, including compliance with part 39 of this chapter.
- (b) No person may perform maintenance, preventive maintenance, or alterations on an aircraft other than as prescribed in this subpart and other applicable regulations, including part 43 of this chapter.
- (c) No person may operate an aircraft for which a manufacturer's maintenance manual or instructions for continued airworthiness has been issued that contains an airworthiness limitations section unless the mandatory replacement times, inspection intervals, and related procedures specified in that section or alternative inspection intervals and related procedures set forth in an operations specification approved by the Administrator under part 121 or 135 of this chapter or in accordance with an inspection program approved under §91.409(e) have been complied with.
- (d) A person must not alter an aircraft based on a supplemental type certificate unless the owner or operator of the aircraft is the holder of the supplemental type certificate, or has written permission from the holder.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34311, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91-267, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001; Amdt. 91-293, 71 FR 56005, Sept. 26, 2006]

**§ 91.405 Maintenance required.**

Each owner or operator of an aircraft—

- (a) Shall have that aircraft inspected as prescribed in subpart E of this part and shall between required inspections, except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, have discrepancies repaired as prescribed in part 43 of this chapter;
- (b) Shall ensure that maintenance personnel make appropriate entries in the aircraft maintenance records indicating the aircraft has been approved for return to service;
- (c) Shall have any inoperative instrument or item of equipment, permitted to be inoperative by §91.213(d)(2) of this part, repaired, replaced, removed, or inspected at the next required inspection; and
- (d) When listed discrepancies include inoperative instruments or equipment, shall ensure that a placard has been installed as required by §43.11 of this chapter.

**§ 91.407 Operation after maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, or alteration.**

- (a) No person may operate any aircraft that has undergone maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, or alteration unless—
    - (1) It has been approved for return to service by a person authorized under §43.7 of this chapter; and
    - (2) The maintenance record entry required by §43.9 or §43.11, as applicable, of this chapter has been made.
  - (b) No person may carry any person (other than crewmembers) in an aircraft that has been maintained, rebuilt, or altered in a manner that may have appreciably changed its flight characteristics or substantially affected its operation in flight until an appropriately rated pilot with at least a private pilot certificate flies the aircraft, makes an operational check of the maintenance performed or alteration made, and logs the flight in the aircraft records.
  - (c) The aircraft does not have to be flown as required by paragraph (b) of this section if, prior to flight, ground tests, inspection, or both show conclusively that the maintenance, preventive maintenance, rebuilding, or alteration has not appreciably changed the flight characteristics or substantially affected the flight operation of the aircraft.
- (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120-0005)

**§ 91.409 Inspections.**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft unless, within the preceding 12 calendar months, it has had—
  - (1) An annual inspection in accordance with part 43 of this chapter and has been approved for return to service by a person authorized by §43.7 of this chapter; or
  - (2) An inspection for the issuance of an airworthiness certificate in accordance with part 21 of this chapter.

No inspection performed under paragraph (b) of this section may be substituted for any inspection required by this paragraph unless it is performed by a person authorized to perform annual inspections and is entered as an “annual” inspection in the required maintenance records.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) of this section, no person may operate an aircraft carrying any person (other than a crewmember) for hire, and no person may give flight instruction for hire in an aircraft which that person provides, unless within the preceding 100 hours of time in service the aircraft has received an annual or 100-hour inspection and been approved for return to service in accordance with part 43 of this chapter or has received an inspection for the issuance of an airworthiness certificate in accordance with part 21 of this chapter. The 100-hour limitation may be exceeded by not more than 10 hours while en route to reach a place where the inspection can be done. The excess time used to reach a place where the inspection can be done must be included in computing the next 100 hours of time in service.
- (c) Paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section do not apply to—
  - (1) An aircraft that carries a special flight permit, a current experimental certificate, or a light-sport or provisional airworthiness certificate;
  - (2) An aircraft inspected in accordance with an approved aircraft inspection program under part 125 or 135 of this chapter and so identified by the registration number in the operations specifications of the certificate holder having the approved inspection program;
  - (3) An aircraft subject to the requirements of paragraph (d) or (e) of this section; or
  - (4) Turbine-powered rotorcraft when the operator elects to inspect that rotorcraft in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.
- (d) *Progressive inspection.* Each registered owner or operator of an aircraft desiring to use a progressive inspection program must submit a written request to the FAA Flight Standards district office having jurisdiction over the area in which the applicant is located, and shall provide—
  - (1) A certificated mechanic holding an inspection authorization, a certificated airframe repair station, or the manufacturer of the aircraft to supervise or conduct the progressive inspection;
  - (2) A current inspection procedures manual available and readily understandable to pilot and maintenance personnel containing, in detail—

- (i) An explanation of the progressive inspection, including the continuity of inspection responsibility, the making of reports, and the keeping of records and technical reference material;
  - (ii) An inspection schedule, specifying the intervals in hours or days when routine and detailed inspections will be performed and including instructions for exceeding an inspection interval by not more than 10 hours while en route and for changing an inspection interval because of service experience;
  - (iii) Sample routine and detailed inspection forms and instructions for their use; and
  - (iv) Sample reports and records and instructions for their use;
- (3) Enough housing and equipment for necessary disassembly and proper inspection of the aircraft; and
  - (4) Appropriate current technical information for the aircraft.

The frequency and detail of the progressive inspection shall provide for the complete inspection of the aircraft within each 12 calendar months and be consistent with the manufacturer's recommendations, field service experience, and the kind of operation in which the aircraft is engaged. The progressive inspection schedule must ensure that the aircraft, at all times, will be airworthy and will conform to all applicable FAA aircraft specifications, type certificate data sheets, airworthiness directives, and other approved data. If the progressive inspection is discontinued, the owner or operator shall immediately notify the local FAA Flight Standards district office, in writing, of the discontinuance. After the discontinuance, the first annual inspection under §91.409(a)(1) is due within 12 calendar months after the last complete inspection of the aircraft under the progressive inspection. The 100-hour inspection under §91.409(b) is due within 100 hours after that complete inspection. A complete inspection of the aircraft, for the purpose of determining when the annual and 100-hour inspections are due, requires a detailed inspection of the aircraft and all its components in accordance with the progressive inspection. A routine inspection of the aircraft and a detailed inspection of several components is not considered to be a complete inspection.

- (e) *Large airplanes (to which part 125 is not applicable), turbojet multiengine airplanes, turbopropeller-powered multiengine airplanes, and turbine-powered rotorcraft.* No person may operate a large airplane, turbojet multiengine airplane, turbopropeller-powered multiengine airplane, or turbine-powered rotorcraft unless the replacement times for life-limited parts specified in the aircraft specifications, type data sheets, or other documents approved by the Administrator are complied with and the airplane or turbine-powered rotorcraft, including the airframe, engines, propellers, rotors, appliances, survival equipment, and emergency equipment, is inspected in accordance with an inspection program selected under the provisions of paragraph (f) of this section, except that, the owner or operator of a turbine-powered rotorcraft may elect to use the inspection provisions of §91.409(a), (b), (c), or (d) in lieu of an inspection option of §91.409(f).
- (f) *Selection of inspection program under paragraph (e) of this section.* The registered owner or operator of each airplane or turbine-powered rotorcraft described in paragraph (e) of this section must select, identify in the aircraft maintenance records, and use one of the following programs for the inspection of the aircraft:
  - (1) A continuous airworthiness inspection program that is part of a continuous airworthiness maintenance program currently in use by a person holding an air carrier operating certificate or an operating certificate issued under part 121 or 135 of this chapter and operating that make and model aircraft under part 121 of this chapter or operating that make and model under part 135 of this chapter and maintaining it under §135.411(a)(2) of this chapter.
  - (2) An approved aircraft inspection program approved under §135.419 of this chapter and currently in use by a person holding an operating certificate issued under part 135 of this chapter.
  - (3) A current inspection program recommended by the manufacturer.
  - (4) Any other inspection program established by the registered owner or operator of that airplane or turbine-powered rotorcraft and approved by the Administrator under paragraph (g) of this section. However, the Administrator may require revision of this inspection program in accordance with the provisions of §91.415.

Each operator shall include in the selected program the name and address of the person responsible for scheduling the inspections required by the program and make a copy of that program available to the person performing inspections on the aircraft and, upon request, to the Administrator.

- (g) *Inspection program approved under paragraph (e) of this section.* Each operator of an airplane or turbine-powered rotorcraft desiring to establish or change an approved inspection program under paragraph (f)(4) of this section must submit the program for approval to the local FAA Flight Standards district office having jurisdiction over the area in which the aircraft is based. The program must be in writing and include at least the following information:
- (1) Instructions and procedures for the conduct of inspections for the particular make and model airplane or turbine-powered rotorcraft, including necessary tests and checks. The instructions and procedures must set forth in detail the parts and areas of the airframe, engines, propellers, rotors, and appliances, including survival and emergency equipment required to be inspected.
  - (2) A schedule for performing the inspections that must be performed under the program expressed in terms of the time in service, calendar time, number of system operations, or any combination of these.
- (h) *Changes from one inspection program to another.* When an operator changes from one inspection program under paragraph (f) of this section to another, the time in service, calendar times, or cycles of operation accumulated under the previous program must be applied in determining inspection due times under the new program.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120-0005)

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34311, Aug. 18, 1989; Amdt. 91-211, 54 FR 41211, Oct. 5, 1989; Amdt. 91-267, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001; Amdt. 91-282, 69 FR 44882, July 27, 2004]

#### **§ 91.410 [Reserved]**

#### **§ 91.411 Altimeter system and altitude reporting equipment tests and inspections.**

- (a) No person may operate an airplane, or helicopter, in controlled airspace under IFR unless—
- (1) Within the preceding 24 calendar months, each static pressure system, each altimeter instrument, and each automatic pressure altitude reporting system has been tested and inspected and found to comply with appendices E and F of part 43 of this chapter;
  - (2) Except for the use of system drain and alternate static pressure valves, following any opening and closing of the static pressure system, that system has been tested and inspected and found to comply with paragraph (a), appendix E, of part 43 of this chapter; and
  - (3) Following installation or maintenance on the automatic pressure altitude reporting system of the ATC transponder where data correspondence error could be introduced, the integrated system has been tested, inspected, and found to comply with paragraph (c), appendix E, of part 43 of this chapter.
- (b) The tests required by paragraph (a) of this section must be conducted by—
- (1) The manufacturer of the airplane, or helicopter, on which the tests and inspections are to be performed;
  - (2) A certificated repair station properly equipped to perform those functions and holding—
    - (i) An instrument rating, Class I;
    - (ii) A limited instrument rating appropriate to the make and model of appliance to be tested;
    - (iii) A limited rating appropriate to the test to be performed;
    - (iv) An airframe rating appropriate to the airplane, or helicopter, to be tested; or
  - (3) A certificated mechanic with an airframe rating (static pressure system tests and inspections only).
- (c) Altimeter and altitude reporting equipment approved under Technical Standard Orders are considered to be tested and inspected as of the date of their manufacture.
- (d) No person may operate an airplane, or helicopter, in controlled airspace under IFR at an altitude above the maximum altitude at which all altimeters and the automatic altitude reporting system of that airplane, or helicopter, have been tested.

[Docket No. 18334, 54 FR 34308, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91-269, 66 FR 41116, Aug. 6, 2001; 72 FR 7739, Feb. 20, 2007]



**§ 91.413 ATC transponder tests and inspections.**

- (a) No persons may use an ATC transponder that is specified in 91.215(a), 121.345(c), or §135.143(c) of this chapter unless, within the preceding 24 calendar months, the ATC transponder has been tested and inspected and found to comply with appendix F of part 43 of this chapter; and
- (b) Following any installation or maintenance on an ATC transponder where data correspondence error could be introduced, the integrated system has been tested, inspected, and found to comply with paragraph (c), appendix E, of part 43 of this chapter.
- (c) The tests and inspections specified in this section must be conducted by—
  - (1) A certificated repair station properly equipped to perform those functions and holding—
    - (i) A radio rating, Class III;
    - (ii) A limited radio rating appropriate to the make and model transponder to be tested;
    - (iii) A limited rating appropriate to the test to be performed;
  - (2) A holder of a continuous airworthiness maintenance program as provided in part 121 or §135.411(a)(2) of this chapter; or
  - (3) The manufacturer of the aircraft on which the transponder to be tested is installed, if the transponder was installed by that manufacturer.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34311, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91–267, 66 FR 21066, Apr. 27, 2001; Amdt. 91–269, 66 FR 41116, Aug. 6, 2001]

**§ 91.415 Changes to aircraft inspection programs.**

- (a) Whenever the Administrator finds that revisions to an approved aircraft inspection program under §91.409(f)(4) or §91.1109 are necessary for the continued adequacy of the program, the owner or operator must, after notification by the Administrator, make any changes in the program found to be necessary by the Administrator.
- (b) The owner or operator may petition the Administrator to reconsider the notice to make any changes in a program in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.
- (c) The petition must be filed with the Director, Flight Standards Service within 30 days after the certificate holder or fractional ownership program manager receives the notice.
- (d) Except in the case of an emergency requiring immediate action in the interest of safety, the filing of the petition stays the notice pending a decision by the Administrator.

[Doc. No. 18334, 54 FR 34311, Aug. 18, 1989, as amended by Amdt. 91–280, 68 FR 54560, Sept. 17, 2003]

**§ 91.417 Maintenance records.**

- (a) Except for work performed in accordance with §§91.411 and 91.413, each registered owner or operator shall keep the following records for the periods specified in paragraph (b) of this section:
  - (1) Records of the maintenance, preventive maintenance, and alteration and records of the 100-hour, annual, progressive, and other required or approved inspections, as appropriate, for each aircraft (including the airframe) and each engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance of an aircraft. The records must include—
    - (i) A description (or reference to data acceptable to the Administrator) of the work performed; and
    - (ii) The date of completion of the work performed; and
    - (iii) The signature, and certificate number of the person approving the aircraft for return to service.
  - (2) Records containing the following information:
    - (i) The total time in service of the airframe, each engine, each propeller, and each rotor.
    - (ii) The current status of life-limited parts of each airframe, engine, propeller, rotor, and appliance.



- (iii) The time since last overhaul of all items installed on the aircraft which are required to be overhauled on a specified time basis.
  - (iv) The current inspection status of the aircraft, including the time since the last inspection required by the inspection program under which the aircraft and its appliances are maintained.
  - (v) The current status of applicable airworthiness directives (AD) including, for each, the method of compliance, the AD number, and revision date. If the AD involves recurring action, the time and date when the next action is required.
  - (vi) Copies of the forms prescribed by §43.9(a) of this chapter for each major alteration to the airframe and currently installed engines, rotors, propellers, and appliances.
- (b) The owner or operator shall retain the following records for the periods prescribed:
- (1) The records specified in paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall be retained until the work is repeated or superseded by other work or for 1 year after the work is performed.
  - (2) The records specified in paragraph (a)(2) of this section shall be retained and transferred with the aircraft at the time the aircraft is sold.
  - (3) A list of defects furnished to a registered owner or operator under §43.11 of this chapter shall be retained until the defects are repaired and the aircraft is approved for return to service.
- (c) The owner or operator shall make all maintenance records required to be kept by this section available for inspection by the Administrator or any authorized representative of the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB). In addition, the owner or operator shall present Form 337 described in paragraph (d) of this section for inspection upon request of any law enforcement officer.
- (d) When a fuel tank is installed within the passenger compartment or a baggage compartment pursuant to part 43 of this chapter, a copy of FAA Form 337 shall be kept on board the modified aircraft by the owner or operator.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2120-0005)

**§ 91.419 Transfer of maintenance records.**

Any owner or operator who sells a U.S.-registered aircraft shall transfer to the purchaser, at the time of sale, the following records of that aircraft, in plain language form or in coded form at the election of the purchaser, if the coded form provides for the preservation and retrieval of information in a manner acceptable to the Administrator:

- (a) The records specified in §91.417(a)(2).
- (b) The records specified in §91.417(a)(1) which are not included in the records covered by paragraph (a) of this section, except that the purchaser may permit the seller to keep physical custody of such records. However, custody of records by the seller does not relieve the purchaser of the responsibility under §91.417(c) to make the records available for inspection by the Administrator or any authorized representative of the National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB).

**§ 91.421 Rebuilt engine maintenance records.**

- (a) The owner or operator may use a new maintenance record, without previous operating history, for an aircraft engine rebuilt by the manufacturer or by an agency approved by the manufacturer.
- (b) Each manufacturer or agency that grants zero time to an engine rebuilt by it shall enter in the new record—
  - (1) A signed statement of the date the engine was rebuilt;
  - (2) Each change made as required by airworthiness directives; and
  - (3) Each change made in compliance with manufacturer's service bulletins, if the entry is specifically requested in that bulletin.

- (c) For the purposes of this section, a rebuilt engine is a used engine that has been completely disassembled, inspected, repaired as necessary, reassembled, tested, and approved in the same manner and to the same tolerances and limits as a new engine with either new or used parts. However, all parts used in it must conform to the production drawing tolerances and limits for new parts or be of approved oversized or undersized dimensions for a new engine.

§§ 91.423-91.499 [Reserved]

END OF SECTION 1